



# micromaster



MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440  
Inverters  
0.12 kW to 250 kW

**SIEMENS**

## Catalogs of the Business Unit “Standard Drives”

### **MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 Inverters DA 51.2**

Order No.:

German: E86060-K5151-A121-A3

English: E86060-K5151-A121-A3-7600



### **COMBIMASTER 411/MICROMASTER 411 DA 51.3**

(in preparation)

Order No.:

German: E86060-K5151-A131-A1

English: E86060-K5151-A131-A1-7600



### **MICROMASTER, MICROMASTER Vector MIDIMASTER Vector, COMBIMASTER DA 64**

You can download the catalog in the Internet  
under the following address:  
<http://www.siemens.com/micromaster>



### **Wechsel- und Drehstromsteller SIVOLT A/V DA 68**

(available only in German)

Order No.:

German: E20002-K4068-A101-A1



### **Semiconductor-Protection Fuses SITOR DA 94.1**

Order No.:

German: E20002-K4094-A111-A3

English: E20002-K4094-A111-A2-7600



### **Low-Voltage Motors M 11**

Order No.:

German: E86060-K1711-A101-A1

English: E86060-K1711-A101-A1-7600



### **Getriebemotoren 2KG1 M 15**

(available only in German)

Order No.:

German: E86060-K1715-A101-A2



### **Automation & Drives CA 01**

Order No.:

German: E86060-D4001-A100-B7

English: E86060-D4001-A110-B7-7600



## Trademarks / Internet

® COMBIMASTER, MICROMASTER, MIDIMASTER, SIMOVIS,  
SITOR and SIVOLT are Siemens registered trademarks.

All other products and system names in this catalog are  
(registered) trademarks of their respective owners and must be  
treated accordingly.

Visit the Automation & Drives Group in the Internet under the  
following address:

<http://www.siemens.com/automation>

# SIEMENS

## MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 Inverters

0.12 kW to 250 kW

Catalog DA 51.2 · 2002

Supersedes: Catalog DA 51.2 · 2001

The products and systems referred to in this catalog are marketed with a DQS certified management system. The DQS certificate is recognized in all IQ Net countries.

DQS certified according to  
DIN EN ISO 9001 Reg. No. 357-05  
DIN EN ISO 14001 Reg. No. 81342-01

BSI certified according to  
BS EN ISO 9001 Reg. No. FM 25845



Management system



### Overview

#### MICROMASTER 410

0.12 kW to 0.75 kW

#### MICROMASTER 420

0.12 kW to 11 kW

#### MICROMASTER 430

7.5 kW to 90 kW

#### MICROMASTER 440

0.12 kW to 250 kW

### Appendix

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Overview

### Guidelines

|                                  | <b>MICROMASTER 410</b>   | <b>MICROMASTER 420</b>  |
|----------------------------------|--|---|
| Main areas of application        | <b>"The low-priced"</b><br>for variable speeds with three-phase motors on single-phase networks, e.g. with pumps, fans, billboards, cabinets, gate drives and automatic machines | <b>"The universal"</b><br>for three-phase networks and optional fieldbus interfacing, e.g. for conveyor belts, material transport, pumps, fans and machine tools                |
| Power ranges                     | 0.12 kW to 0.75 kW   | 0.12 kW to 11 kW  |
| Voltage ranges                   | 100 V to 120 V 1 AC<br>200 V to 240 V 1 AC   | 200 V to 240 V 1 AC<br>200 V to 240 V 3 AC<br>380 V to 480 V 3 AC   |
| Control                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• V/f characteristic</li><li>• Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li><li>• FCC (flux current control)</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• V/f characteristic</li><li>• Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li><li>• FCC (flux current control)</li></ul> |
| Process control                  | –  | Internal PI controller  |
| Inputs                           | 3 digital inputs<br>1 analog Input   | 3 digital inputs<br>1 analog input  |
| Outputs                          | 1 relay output   | 1 analog output<br>1 relay output   |
| Interfacing to automation system | The PLC partner for LOGO! and SIMATIC S7-200   | The ideal partner for your automation tasks, whether with SIMATIC S7-200, SIMATIC S7-300/400 (TIA) or SIMOTION  |
| Additional features              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Natural ventilation (no fan unit)</li><li>• Position of connections as with conventional switching elements (e.g. contactors)</li></ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BICO technology</li></ul>   |



**Section 1**



**Section 2**

## MICROMASTER 430

**"The specialist for pumps and fans"**

with optimized OP (manual/automatic switchover), matched software functionality and optimized power efficiency

7.5 kW to 90 kW

380 V to 480 V 3 AC

- V/f characteristic
- Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)
- FCC (flux current control)

Internal PID controller

6 digital inputs  
2 analog inputs  
1 PTC/KTY input

2 analog outputs  
3 relay outputs

The ideal partner for your automation tasks, whether with SIMATIC S7-200, SIMATIC S7-300/400 (TIA) or SIMOTION

- Low-energy mode
- Load torque monitoring (detects running dry of pumps)
- Motor staging



## MICROMASTER 440

**"The all-purpose"**

with advanced vector control (with and without encoder feedback) for versatile applications in sectors such as conveying systems, textiles, elevators, hoisting gear and machine construction

0.12 kW to 250 kW

200 V to 240 V 1 AC  
200 V to 240 V 3 AC  
380 V to 480 V 3 AC  
500 V to 600 V 3 AC

- V/f characteristic
- Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)
- FCC (flux current control)
- Vector control

Internal PID controller (autotuning)

6 digital inputs  
2 analog inputs  
1 PTC/KTY input

2 analog outputs  
3 relay outputs

The ideal partner for your automation tasks, whether with SIMATIC S7-200, SIMATIC S7-300/400 (TIA) or SIMOTION

- 3 selectable drive data sets
- Integrated brake chopper (up to 75 kW)
- Torque control



## Section 3

## Section 4

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Overview

### Options

Various options are available for the MICROMASTER:

- Filters
- Chokes
- Operator panels
- PROFIBUS module
- DeviceNet module
- Pulse encoder evaluation module
- Gland plates
- Mounting kits, etc.

Assignment of operator panels and modules to the converter ranges

| Accessories              | Order No.          | MICROMASTER |     |     |     |
|--------------------------|--------------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
|                          |                    | 410         | 420 | 430 | 440 |
| <b>Operator panels</b>   |                    |             |     |     |     |
| OP                       | 6SE6400-0SP00-0AA0 | ●           |     |     |     |
| BOP                      | 6SE6400-0BP00-0AA0 |             | ●   |     | ●   |
| AOP                      | 6SE6400-0AP00-0AA0 | ●           |     | ●   |     |
|                          | 6SE6400-0AP00-0AA1 | ●           |     | ●   |     |
| BOP-2                    | 6SE6400-0BE00-0AA0 |             | ●   |     |     |
| <b>Modules</b>           |                    |             |     |     |     |
| PROFIBUS                 | 6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0 | ●           | ●   | ●   |     |
| DeviceNet                | 6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0 | ●           | ●   | ●   |     |
| Pulse encoder evaluation | 6SE6400-0EN00-0AA0 |             |     | ●   |     |

● Possible combination



BOP/OP



AOP



BOP-2

Operator panels



PROFIBUS



DeviceNet



Pulse encoder evaluation

Modules



# Inverter **MICROMASTER 410**

- 1/2** Description
- 1/4** Circuit Diagrams
- 1/6** Technical Data
- 1/7** Selection and Ordering Data
- 1/8** Options
- 1/10** Dimension Drawings

1



# MICROMASTER 410

## Description

1



Frame size AA



Frame size AB

### Applications

The MICROMASTER 410 inverter is suitable for a variety of variable-speed drive applications.

It is especially suitable for use with pumps and fans, as a drive in various sectors, e.g. food, textile and packaging industries, as well as for conveyor systems, factory gate and garage door drives, and as a universal drive for moving billboards.

It is the ideal low-cost frequency inverter solution for the bottom performance range of the MICROMASTER family.

The inverter is especially characterized by its customer-oriented performance and ease of use.

Versions for connection to 230-V and 115-V single-phase networks enable it to be used all over the world.

### Design

The MICROMASTER 410 has a compact design.

Heat sinks provide natural cooling for the inverter. A fan unit is not used.

The position of the connections has been selected as for conventional contactors.

The operator panel available as an option can be easily fitted without requiring any tools.

### Main Characteristics

- Simple selection from minimum range of types (only few options)
- Compact design
- Natural cooling with heat sinks (no fan unit)
- Simple connection similar to conventional switching elements (e.g. contactors)
- Version with internal EMC filter Class B
- Fast, simple commissioning with input of only a few parameters (fast commissioning mode)
- Integral RS-485 communications interface
- Three programmable digital inputs, non-floating (the analog input can be used as a 4th digital input)
- One analog input (0 V to 10 V)
- One programmable relay output (30 V DC/5 A resistive; 250 V AC/2 A inductive)
- Low-noise motor operation resulting from high pulse frequency
- Integral protection for motor and inverter.

### Options (Overview)

- Line commuting chokes
- Adapter for standardized mounting on DIN rails
- OP operator panel for parameterizing an inverter
- PC connection set
- PC commissioning tool.

### International Standards

- The MICROMASTER 410 inverter complies with the requirements of the EU low-voltage guideline; filtered versions also comply with the EU EMC guideline
- The MICROMASTER 410 inverter has the **CE** marking
- **UL** and **cUL** listed
- **c-tick**

#### Note:

See Appendix for standards.

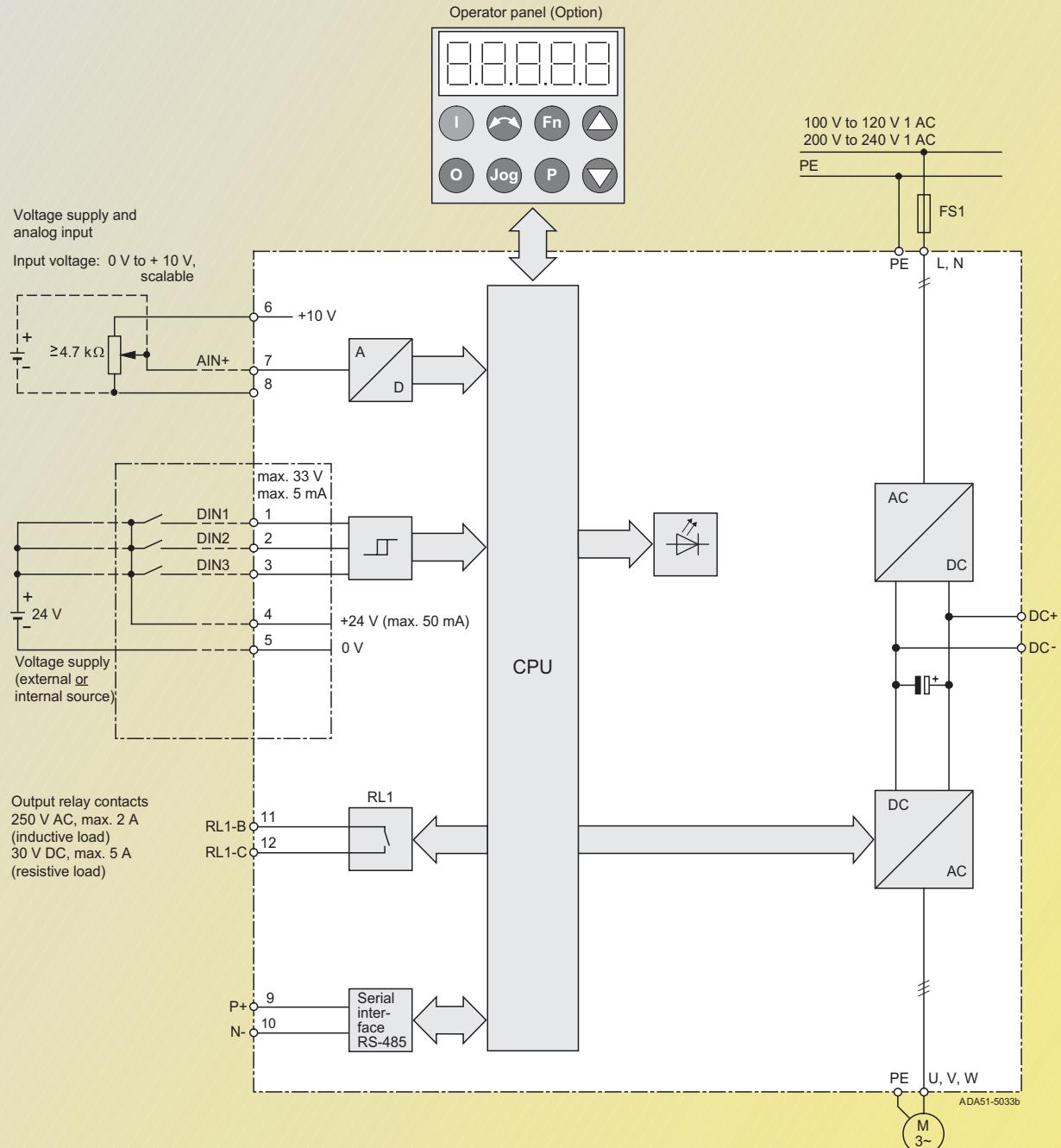
## Description

| Mechanical Features  | Performance Features  | Protection Features  |
|--|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Compact design</li> <li>■ Heat dissipation through self-ventilation (convection)</li> <li>■ Operating temperature -10 °C to +50 °C</li> <li>■ Easy cable connection, mains and motor connections are separated for optimum electromagnetic compatibility and clear connection</li> <li>■ Detachable, optional operator panels</li> <li>■ Screwless control terminals</li> <li>■ Side mounting possible, thus also usable with low cabinet depth.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Latest IGBT technology</li> <li>■ Digital microprocessor control</li> <li>■ Linear V/f characteristic, with programmable voltage boosting</li> <li>■ Quadratic V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li> <li>■ Flying restart</li> <li>■ Automatic restart facility following power failure or fault</li> <li>■ Programmable acceleration (0 s to 650 s) with ramp smoothing</li> <li>■ Fast current limit (FCL) for trip free operation</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Fast, repeatable digital input response time</li> <li>■ Fine speed adjustment using a high resolution 10-bit analog input</li> <li>■ One skip frequency</li> <li>■ Removable "Y" capacitor for use on IT mains supplies</li> <li>■ Serial RS-485 interface with USS protocol</li> <li>■ LED for status information</li> <li>■ Versions with internal EMC filter Class B.</li> </ul> |

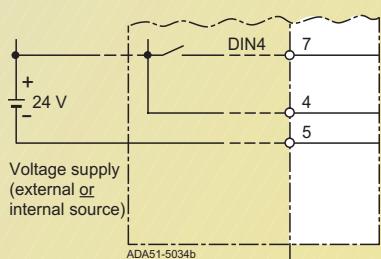
# MICROMASTER 410

## Circuit Diagrams

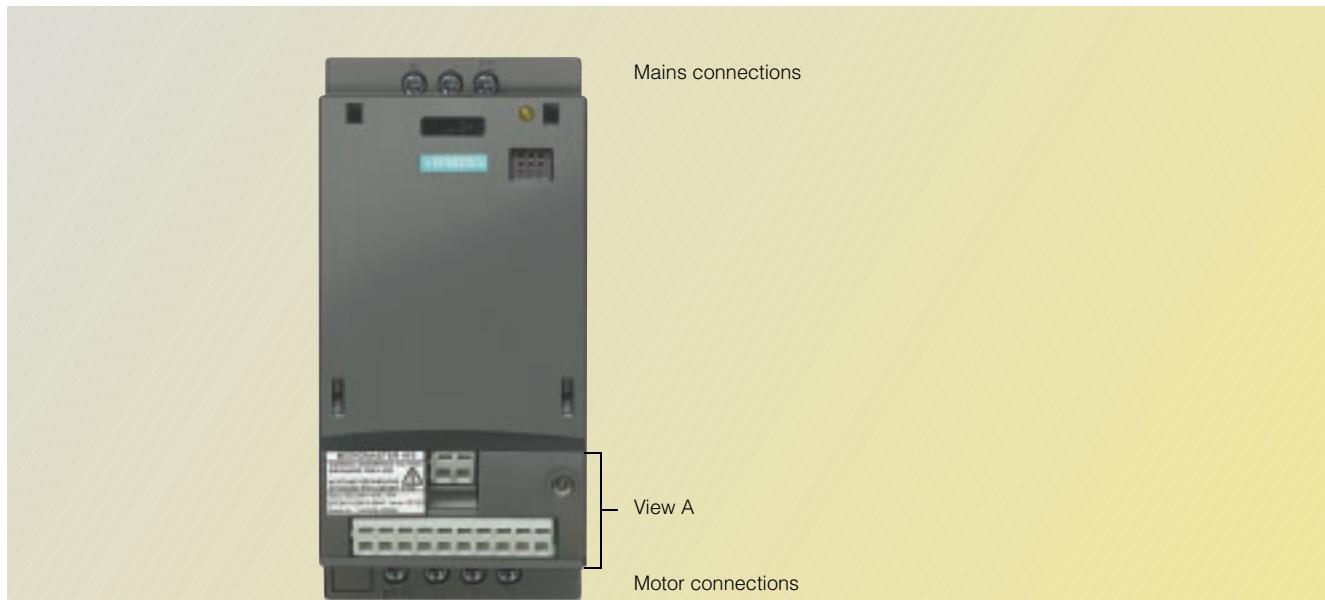
### General Circuit Diagram



For an additional digital input (DIN 4) external connections should be made:

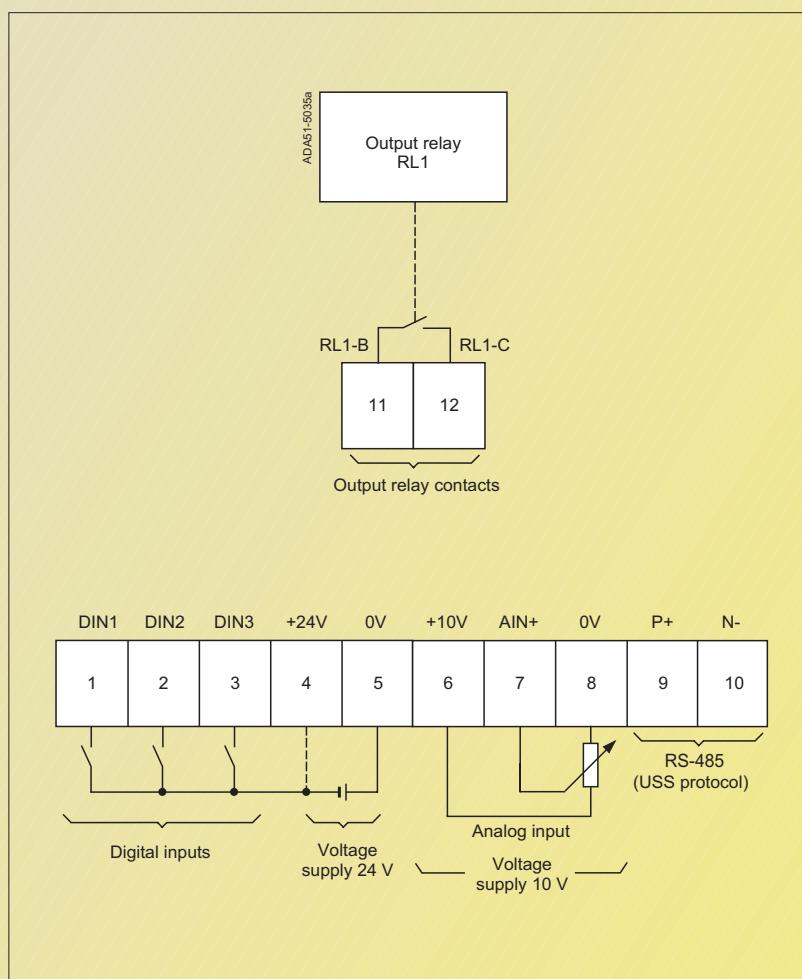


### Terminal Connection Diagram



1

View A



# MICROMASTER 410

## Technical Data

### MICROMASTER 410 inverter

| Input voltage and power ranges           | 200 V to 240 V 1 AC $\pm 10\%$<br>100 V to 120 V 1 AC $\pm 10\%$  | 0.12 to 0.75 kW<br>0.12 to 0.55 kW |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
|--|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|----|----------------|-----|----|----------------|-----|--|
| Input frequency                          | 47 to 63 Hz   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Output frequency                         | 0 Hz to 650 Hz  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Power factor                             | $\geq 0.95$   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Inverter efficiency                      | 96 % to 97 %  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Overload capability                      | Overload current 1.5 x rated output current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 60 s; then 0.85 x rated output current for 240 s, cycle time 300 s   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Inrush current                           | less than rated input current   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Control method                           | linear V/f; quadratic V/f; multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f)   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| PWM frequency                            | 8 kHz (standard)<br>2 kHz to 16 kHz (in 2 kHz steps)  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Fixed frequencies                        | 3, programmable   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Skip frequency bands                     | 1, programmable   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Setpoint resolution                      | 10 bit analog<br>0.01 Hz serial   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Digital inputs                           | 3 programmable digital inputs, non-floating; PNP, SIMATIC-compatible  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Analog inputs                            | 1, for setpoint (0 V to 10 V, scaleable or for use as 4th digital input)  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Relay outputs                            | 1, configurable 30 V DC/5 A (resistive), 250 V AC/2 A (inductive)   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Serial interfaces                        | RS-485, for operation with USS protocol   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Motor cable length                       | max. 30 m (shielded)<br>max. 50 m (unshielded)  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility            | Inverter available with internal EMC filter to EN 61 800-3 (defined limits to EN 55 011, Class B)   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Braking                                  | DC Braking, Compound Braking  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Protection level                         | IP 20   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Temperature range                        | -10 °C to +50 °C  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Storage temperature                      | -40 °C to +70 °C  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Humidity                                 | 95 % (non-condensing)   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Operational altitudes                    | up to 1000 m above sea level without derating   |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Protection features for                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• under-voltage</li> <li>• over-voltage</li> <li>• overload</li> <li>• earth faults</li> <li>• short circuits</li> <li>• stall prevention</li> <li>• <math>I^2t</math> motor thermal protection</li> <li>• motor over-temperature</li> </ul>                                 |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Conformity with standards                | UL, cUL, CE, c-tick    |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| CE marking                               | Conformity with EC low voltage directive 73/23/EC<br>filtered versions also with electromagnetic compatibility directive 89/336/EC  |                                    |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| Dimensions and weights (without options) | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frame size (FS)</th> <th>H <math>\times</math> W <math>\times</math> D (mm)</th> <th>Weight, approx. (kg)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AA</td> <td>150 x 69 x 118</td> <td>0.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AB</td> <td>150 x 69 x 138</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Frame size (FS)                    | H $\times$ W $\times$ D (mm) | Weight, approx. (kg) | AA | 150 x 69 x 118 | 0.8 | AB | 150 x 69 x 138 | 1.0 |  |
| Frame size (FS)                          | H $\times$ W $\times$ D (mm)  | Weight, approx. (kg)               |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| AA                                       | 150 x 69 x 118  | 0.8                                |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |
| AB                                       | 150 x 69 x 138  | 1.0                                |                              |                      |    |                |     |    |                |     |  |

### Derating Data

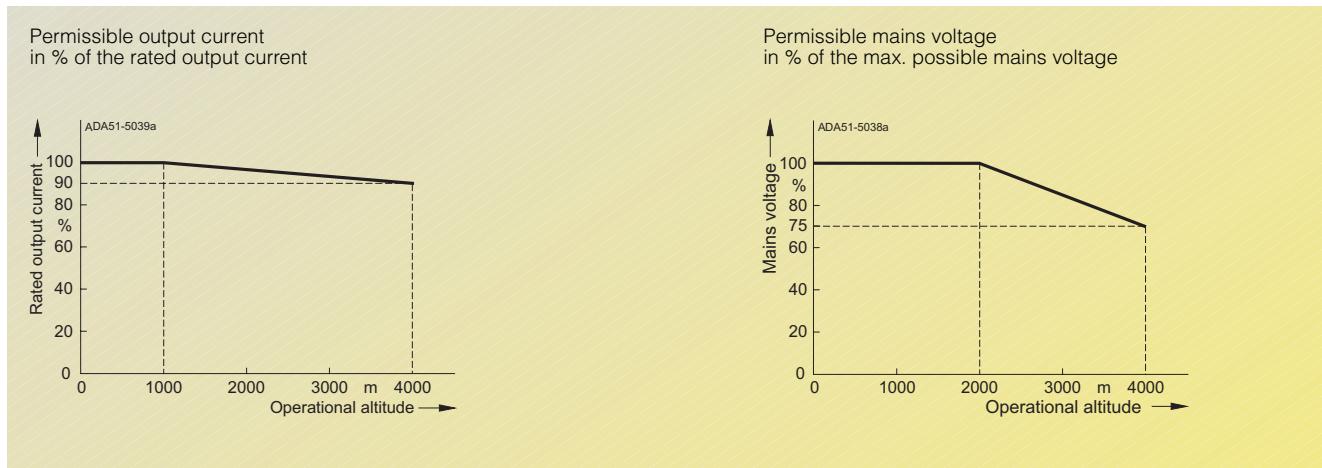
#### Pulse frequency

| Rated output<br>kW     | Rated output current in A<br>for a pulse frequency of |       |       |        |        |        |        |
|------------------------|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                        | 4 kHz   | 6 kHz | 8 kHz | 10 kHz | 12 kHz | 14 kHz | 16 kHz |
| 0.12                   | 0.9   | 0.9   | 0.9   | 0.8    | 0.7    | 0.6    | 0.5    |
| 0.25                   | 1.7   | 1.7   | 1.7   | 1.5    | 1.3    | 1.1    | 0.9    |
| 0.37                   | 2.3   | 2.3   | 2.3   | 2.0    | 1.7    | 1.5    | 1.3    |
| 0.55                   | 3.2   | 3.2   | 3.2   | 2.9    | 2.6    | 2.3    | 2.0    |
| 0.55, 115 V (at 50 °C) | 3.0   | 3.0   | 2.7   | 2.5    | 2.2    | 2.0    | 1.7    |
| 0.55, 115 V (at 40 °C) | 3.2   | 3.2   | 3.2   | 2.9    | 2.6    | 2.3    | 2.0    |
| 0.75 (at 50 °C)        | 3.9   | 3.9   | 3.6   | 3.2    | 2.9    | 2.6    | 2.3    |
| 0.75 (at 40 °C)        | 4.2   | 4.2   | 4.2   | 3.8    | 3.4    | 3.0    | 2.7    |

The current data apply to an ambient temperature of 50 °C unless specified otherwise.

### Derating Data (continued)

#### Installation height above sea level



## Selection and Ordering Data

### MICROMASTER 410 Inverter

| Rated output<br>kW | Rated input<br>current <sup>1)</sup><br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Frame size<br>(FS) | Order No.                         |   |
|--------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
|                    |  |                              |                    | MICROMASTER 410<br>without filter | MICROMASTER 410<br>with internal filter Class B |

#### Mains operating voltage 100 V to 120 V 1 AC, output voltage 200 V to 240 V 3 AC

|             |      |      |                    |    |                           |   |
|-------------|------|------|--------------------|----|---------------------------|---|
| <b>0.12</b> | 0.16 | 4.6  | 0.9                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UA11-2AA0</b> | – |
| <b>0.25</b> | 0.33 | 7.5  | 1.7                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UA12-5AA0</b> | – |
| <b>0.37</b> | 0.50 | 10.1 | 2.3                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UA13-7AA0</b> | – |
| <b>0.55</b> | 0.75 | 13.4 | 2.7 (3.2 at 40 °C) | AB | <b>6SE6410-2UA15-5BA0</b> | – |

#### Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 1 AC, output voltage 200 V to 240 V 3 AC

|             |      |     |                    |    |                           |                           |
|-------------|------|-----|--------------------|----|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>0.12</b> | 0.16 | 1.5 | 0.9                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UB11-2AA0</b> | <b>6SE6410-2BB11-2AA0</b> |
| <b>0.25</b> | 0.33 | 3.0 | 1.7                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UB12-5AA0</b> | <b>6SE6410-2BB12-5AA0</b> |
| <b>0.37</b> | 0.50 | 4.4 | 2.3                | AA | <b>6SE6410-2UB13-7AA0</b> | <b>6SE6410-2BB13-7AA0</b> |
| <b>0.55</b> | 0.75 | 5.8 | 3.2                | AB | <b>6SE6410-2UB15-5BA0</b> | <b>6SE6410-2BB15-5BA0</b> |
| <b>0.75</b> | 1.0  | 7.8 | 3.6 (4.2 at 40 °C) | AB | <b>6SE6410-2UB17-5BA0</b> | <b>6SE6410-2BB17-5BA0</b> |

The current data apply to an ambient temperature of 50 °C unless specified otherwise.



See Appendix for note on ordering.

All MICROMASTER 410 inverters are supplied without an operator panel (OP). An OP or other options have to be ordered additionally (see page 1/9).

### Motors for MICROMASTER 410

Catalog M 11 contains selection and ordering data for motors which are particularly suitable for operation with the MICROMASTER 410 inverters (see Appendix for overview).

1) The values apply to rated mains voltages of 115 V or 230 V.

## Options

### Variant Dependent Options

#### EMC filter, Class B

Variants with **internal** EMC filter Class B are available for inverters with a mains operating voltage of 230 V 1 AC.

- The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 5 m, or 10 m with a low-capacitance motor cable (core/core < 75 pF/m, core/shield < 150 pF/m).
- The limits comply with EN 55 011 Class B.

An inverter with internal filter can be used with a 30-mA residual current operated circuit-breaker, and is only suitable for hardwired installation.

A non-filtered inverter together with the optional filter "Filter Class B with low leakage currents" has a leakage current  $\leq 3.5$  mA (shielded motor cable up to 5 m).

#### Line commutating choke

Line commutating chokes are used to smooth voltage peaks or to bridge commutating dips.

In addition, line commutating chokes reduce the effects of harmonics on the inverter and the power supply.

If the ratio of inverter rated power to network short-circuit power is less than 1 %, a line commutating choke must be used in order to reduce the current peaks.

The line commutating chokes are designed as footprint chokes and are fitted between the inverter and the mounting plate.

In line with the EN 61 000-3-2 regulations "Limits for harmonic currents with device input current  $\leq 16$  A per phase", there are special aspects for drives with 250 W to 550 W and 230-V single-phase supplies which can be used in non-industrial applications (1st environment).

For devices with 250 W and 370 W it is necessary either to fit the recommended input chokes or to apply to the power utility company for authorization to connect the devices to the public power supply.

No limits are currently defined in the EN 61 000-3-2 standard for professionally used devices with a connected load  $> 1$  kW. This means that the inverters with an output power  $\geq 0.75$  kW comply with the EN 61 000-3-2 standard.

### Variant Independent Options

#### Operator Panel (OP)

With the OP, individual parameter settings can be made.

Values and units are shown on a 5-digit display.

An OP can be used for several inverters. It is directly plugged into the inverter.



Inverter with Operator Panel (OP)

#### Connection set for PC to inverter

For controlling and commissioning an inverter directly from a PC if the appropriate software has been installed (e.g. STARTER).

The connection set includes an RS-485/RS-232 interface converter with a 9-pin Sub-D connector.

#### Commissioning tools

- STARTER**  
Starter is graphic start-up software for guided commissioning for MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 frequency inverters under Windows NT/2000. Parameter lists can be read out, altered, stored, entered and printed.
- DriveMonitor**  
DriveMonitor is start-up software for list-oriented programming of frequency inverters under Windows 95/98/NT/2000.

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options

The options listed here (filters, chokes, fuses and circuit breakers) are inverter specific.

The inverter and the associated options have the same voltage ratings.

*All variant dependent options and the operator panel are certified to  $\text{IEC}^{\circledR}$ , except fuses. The fuses of type 3NA3 are recommended for Europe.*

Use in America requires  $\text{UL}^{\circledR}$ -listed fuses such as e.g. the Class NON range from Bussmann.

| Mains operating voltage               | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options                 |                           |                         |                                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
|                                       |                    |                         | Filter Class B with low leakage currents | Line commuting choke      | Fuse (see Catalog NS K) | Circuit-breaker (see Catalog NS K) |
| <b>100 V to 120 V 1 AC</b>            | 0.12               | 6SE6410-2UA11-2AA0      | –  | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0</b> | <b>3NA3803</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1GA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.25               | 6SE6410-2UA12-5AA0      | –  |                           |                         | <b>3RV1021-1JA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.37               | 6SE6410-2UA13-7AA0 *)   | –  | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-6BB0</b> | <b>3NA3805</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1KA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.55               | 6SE6410-2UA15-5BA0 *)   | –  |                           | <b>3NA3807</b>          | <b>3RV1021-4AA10</b>               |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b>            | 0.12               | 6SE6410-2UB11-2AA0      | <b>6SE6400-2FL01-0AB0</b>                | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0</b> | <b>3NA3803</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1BA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.25               | 6SE6410-2UB12-5AA0      |  |                           |                         | <b>3RV1021-1EA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.37               | 6SE6410-2UB13-7AA0      |  | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0</b> |                         | <b>3RV1021-1FA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.55               | 6SE6410-2UB15-5BA0      |  |                           |                         | <b>3RV1021-1HA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.75               | 6SE6410-2UB17-5BA0      |  |                           | <b>3NA3805</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1JA10</b>               |
| Inverter with internal filter Class B |                    |                         |  |                           |                         |                                    |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b>            | 0.12               | 6SE6410-2BB11-2AA0      | –  | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0</b> | <b>3NA3803</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1BA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.25               | 6SE6410-2BB12-5AA0      | –  |                           |                         | <b>3RV1021-1EA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.37               | 6SE6410-2BB13-7AA0      | –  | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0</b> |                         | <b>3RV1021-1FA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.55               | 6SE6410-2BB15-5BA0      | –  |                           |                         | <b>3RV1021-1HA10</b>               |
|                                       | 0.75               | 6SE6410-2BB17-5BA0      | –  |                           | <b>3NA3805</b>          | <b>3RV1021-1JA10</b>               |

\*) With these inverters, the choke cannot be mounted in the substructure; it must be mounted upright.

### Ordering Data for Variant Independent Options

The options listed here are suitable for all MICROMASTER 410 Inverters.

| Options   | Order No.                 |
|---|---------------------------|
| Operator Panel (OP)   | <b>6SE6400-0SP00-0AA0</b> |
| Connection set for PC to inverter   | <b>6SE6400-0PL00-0AA0</b> |
| Adapter for mounting on DIN rail  | <b>6SE6400-0DR00-0AA0</b> |
| Start-up tools STARTER and DriveMonitor, as well as multilanguage documentation on CD-ROM | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-1AG0</b> |

### Documentation

| Type of documentation   | Language      | Order No.                 |
|---|---------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Operating instructions</b> <sup>1)</sup><br>(paper version)                              | German        | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-0BP0</b> |
|   | French        | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-0DP0</b> |
|   | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-0CP0</b> |
|   | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5EA00-0EP0</b> |
| <b>Parameter list</b> <sup>1)</sup><br>(paper version)                                      | German        | <b>6SE6400-5EB00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5EB00-0BP0</b> |
|   | French        | <b>6SE6400-5EB00-0DP0</b> |
|   | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5EB00-0CP0</b> |
|   | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5EB00-0EP0</b> |
| <b>Getting Started Guide</b> <sup>1)</sup><br>(paper version), included with every inverter | Multilanguage | –                         |

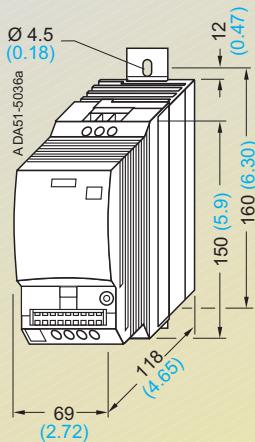
1) Available on Internet at <http://www.siemens.com/micromaster>.

# MICROMASTER 410

## Dimension Drawings

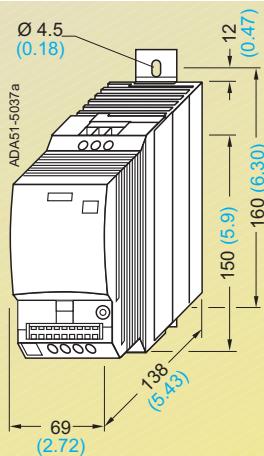
1

### MICROMASTER 410 Inverter



Inverter frame size AA

6SE6410-2 . . 11-2AA0  
6SE6410-2 . . 12-5AA0  
6SE6410-2 . . 13-7AA0

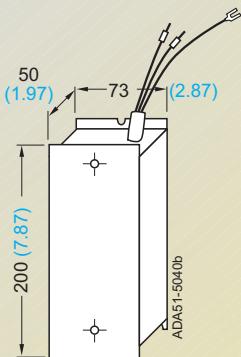


Inverter frame size AB

6SE6410-2 . . 15-5BA0  
6SE6410-2 . . 17-5BA0

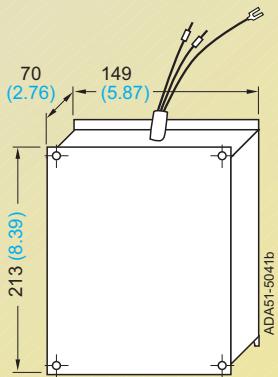
All dimensions in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

### Line commuting chokes



Footprint chokes

6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0  
6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0



Chokes for upright mounting

6SE6400-3CC02-6BB0

All dimensions in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

# Inverter **MICROMASTER 420**

**2/2** Description

**2/4** Circuit Diagrams

**2/6** Technical Data

**2/8** Selection and Ordering Data

**2/9** Options

**2/16** Dimension Drawings

2



# MICROMASTER 420

## Description



2

### Applications

The MICROMASTER 420 inverter is suitable for a variety of variable-speed drive applications. It is especially suitable for applications for pumps, fans and conveyor systems.

It is especially characterized by its customer-oriented performance and ease of use. Its large supply-voltage range enables it to be used all over the world.

### Design

The MICROMASTER 420 has a modular design. The operator panels and communications modules can be easily exchanged without requiring any tools.

### Main Characteristics

- Simple commissioning
- Modular construction allows maximum configuration flexibility
- Three fully programmable isolated digital inputs
- One scalable analog input (0 V to 10 V) can also be used as a 4th digital input
- One programmable analog output (0 mA to 20 mA)
- One fully programmable relay output (30 V DC/5 A, resistive 250 V AC/2 A, inductive)
- Silent motor operation is selectable when using high switching frequencies, adjustable (observe derating if necessary)
- Complete inverter and motor protection.

### Options (Overview)

- EMC filters Class A/B
- Line commutating chokes
- Output chokes
- Gland plates
- BOP basic operator panel for parameterizing an inverter
- AOP advanced operator panel with plain-text and multilingual display
- Communications modules
  - PROFIBUS
  - DeviceNet
- PC connection kits
- Assembly kits for mounting the operator panels in the control cabinet doors
- PC commissioning tools, running under Windows 95/98 and NT/2000.

### International Standards

- The MICROMASTER 420 inverter complies with the requirements of the EU low-voltage guideline; filtered versions also comply with the EU EMC guideline
- The MICROMASTER 420 inverter has the **CE** marking
- **IEC** and **cUL** listed
- **c-tick** **C**

#### Note:

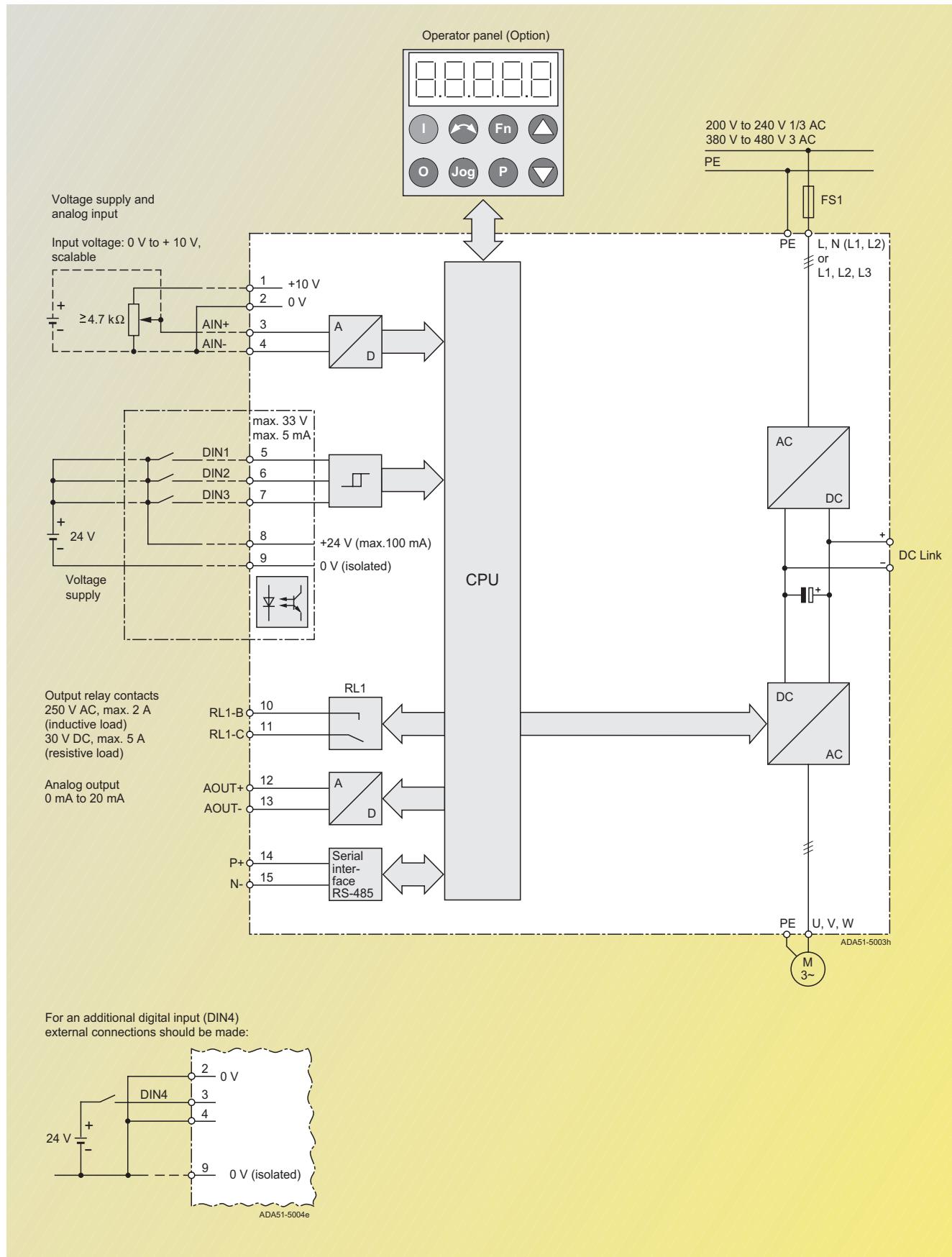
See Appendix for standards.

| Description  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| Mechanical Features  | Performance Features  | Protection Features   |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modular design</li> <li>■ Operating temperature: -10 °C to +50 °C</li> <li>■ Compact housing as a result of high power density</li> <li>■ Easy cable connection, mains and motor connections are separated for optimum electromagnetic compatibility</li> <li>■ Detachable operator panels</li> <li>■ Screwless control terminals.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Latest IGBT technology</li> <li>■ Digital microprocessor control</li> <li>■ Flux current control (FCC) for improved dynamic response and optimized motor control</li> <li>■ Linear V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Quadratic V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li> <li>■ Flying restart</li> <li>■ Slip compensation</li> <li>■ Automatic restart facility following power failure or fault</li> <li>■ PI feedback for simple process control.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Programmable acceleration/deceleration, 0 s to 650 s</li> <li>■ Ramp smoothing</li> <li>■ Fast current limit (FCL) for trip free operation</li> <li>■ Fast, repeatable digital input response time</li> <li>■ Fine speed adjustment using a high resolution 10 bit analog input</li> <li>■ Compound braking for rapid controlled braking</li> <li>■ Four skip frequencies</li> <li>■ Removable "Y" capacitor for use on IT mains supplies (with non-grounded mains supplies, the "Y" capacitor must be removed, and an output choke installed).</li> </ul> |

# MICROMASTER 420

## Circuit Diagram

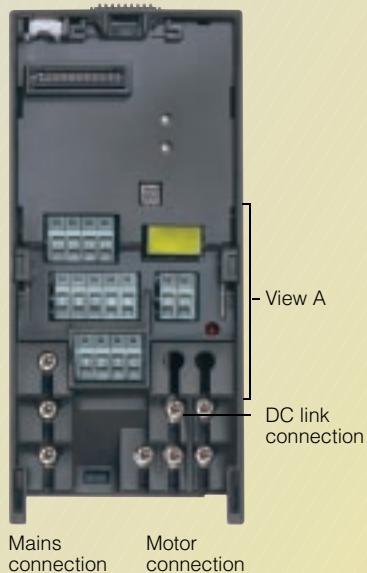
### General Circuit Diagram



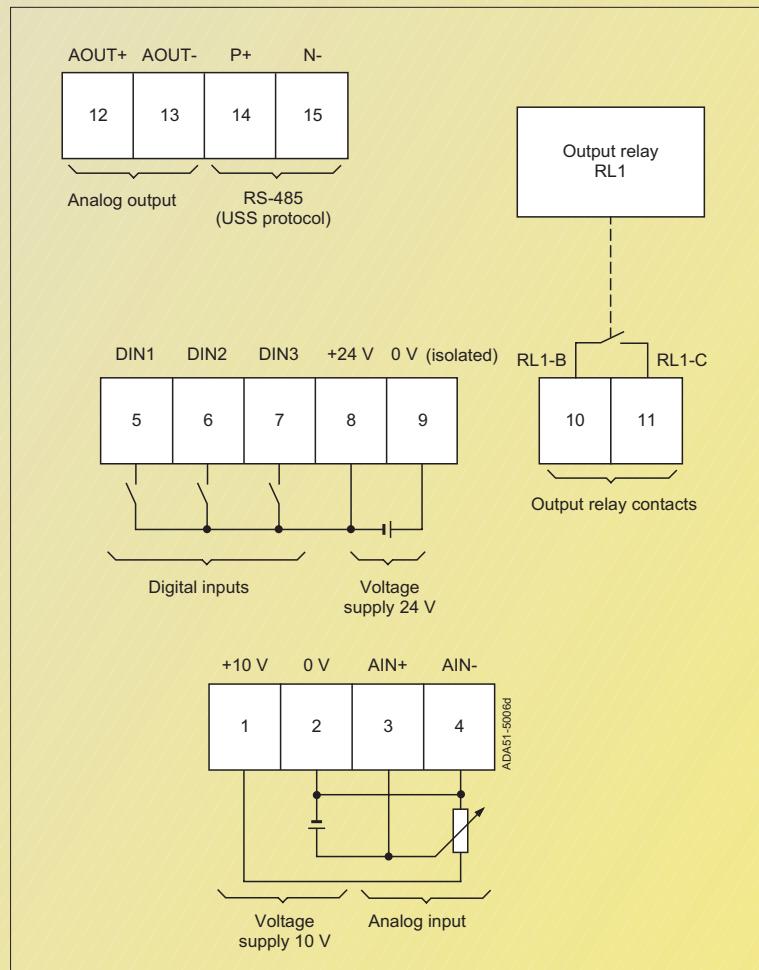
## Circuit Diagram

### Terminal Connection Diagram

Example frame size A



View A



# MICROMASTER 420

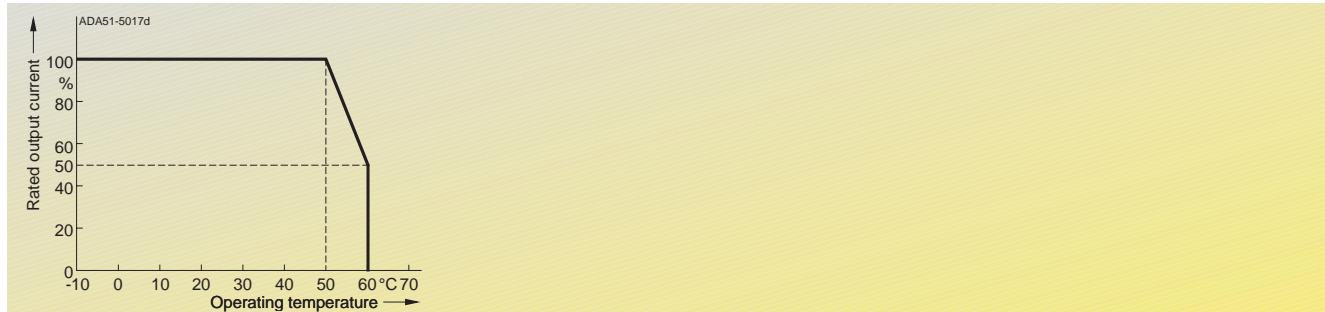
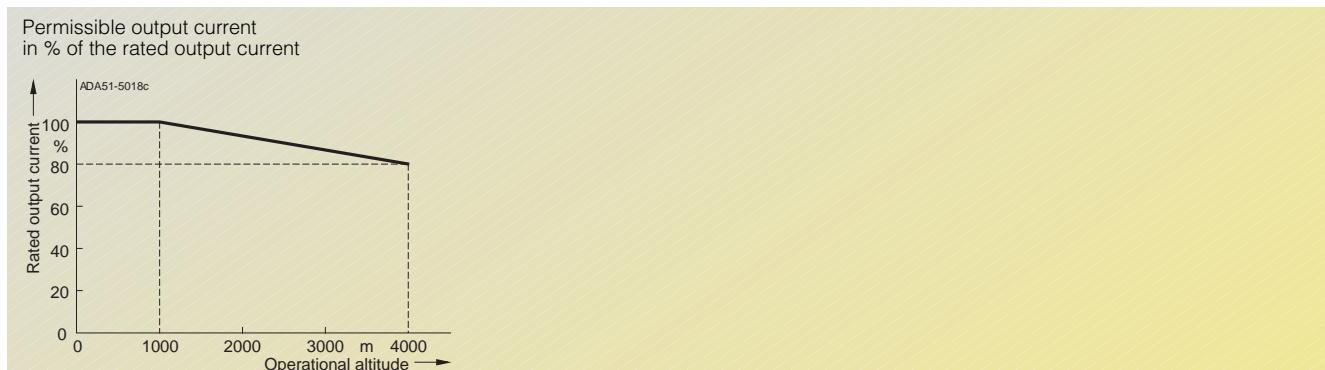
## Technical Data

### MICROMASTER 420 inverter

|  |  |   |   |
|--|--|---|---|
| Input voltage and power ranges           | 200 V to 240 V 1 AC $\pm$ 10%<br>200 V to 240 V 3 AC $\pm$ 10%<br>380 V to 480 V 3 AC $\pm$ 10%  | 0.12 kW to 3 kW<br>0.12 kW to 5.5 kW<br>0.37 kW to 11 kW  |   |
| Input frequency                          | 47 Hz to 63 Hz   |   |   |
| Output frequency                         | 0 Hz to 650 Hz   |   |   |
| Power factor                             | $\geq$ 0.95  |   |   |
| Inverter efficiency                      | 96% to 97%   |   |   |
| Overload capability                      | Overload current 1.5 x rated output current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s  |   |   |
| Inrush current                           | less than rated input current  |   |   |
| Control method                           | linear V/f; quadratic V/f; multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f); flux current control (FCC)  |   |   |
| PWM frequency                            | 16 kHz (standard with 230 V 1/3 AC)<br>4 kHz (standard with 400 V 3 AC)<br>2 kHz to 16 kHz (in 2 kHz steps)  |   |   |
| Fixed frequencies                        | 7, programmable  |   |   |
| Skip frequency bands                     | 4, programmable  |   |   |
| Setpoint resolution                      | 0.01 Hz digital<br>0.01 Hz serial<br>10 bit analog   |   |   |
| Digital inputs                           | 3 fully programmable isolated digital inputs; switchable PNP/NPN   |   |   |
| Analog input                             | 1 for setpoint or PI controller (0 to 10 V, scalable or for use as 4th digital input)  |   |   |
| Relay output                             | 1, configurable 30 V DC/5 A (resistive), 250 V AC/2 A (inductive)  |   |   |
| Analog output                            | 1, configurable (0 mA to 20 mA)  |   |   |
| Serial interfaces                        | RS-485, optional RS-232  |   |   |
| Motor cable length                       | without output choke<br>with output choke  | max. 50 m (shielded)<br>max. 100 m (unshielded)<br>max. 200 m (shielded)<br>max. 300 m (unshielded)                           |   |
| Electromagnetic compatibility            |  | Inverter available with internal EMC filter Class A;<br>available as options are EMC filters to EN 55 011, Class A or Class B |   |
| Braking                                  | DC Braking, Compound Braking   |   |   |
| Protection level                         | IP 20  |   |   |
| Temperature range                        | -10 °C to +50 °C   |   |   |
| Storage temperature                      | -40 °C to +70 °C   |   |   |
| Humidity                                 | 95% (non-condensing)   |   |   |
| Operational altitudes                    | up to 1000 m above sea level without derating  |   |   |
| Protection features for                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• under-voltage</li> <li>• over-voltage</li> <li>• overload</li> <li>• earth faults</li> <li>• short circuits</li> <li>• stall prevention</li> <li>• locked motor</li> <li>• motor over-temperature</li> <li>• inverter over-temperature</li> <li>• parameter PIN protection</li> </ul> |   |   |
| Conformity with standards                |  |   |   |
| CE marking                               | Conformity with EC low voltage directive 73/23/EC;<br>filtered versions also with electromagnetic compatibility directive 89/336/EC  |   |   |
| Dimensions and weights (without options) | Frame size (FS)<br>A<br>B<br>C   | H x W x D (mm)<br>173 x 73 x 149<br>202 x 149 x 172<br>245 x 185 x 195  | Weight, approx. (kg)<br>1.0<br>3.3<br>5.0 |

**Derating Data****Pulse frequency**

| Rated output<br>(for 400 V 3 AC)<br>kW | Rated output current in A<br>for a pulse frequency of |       |       |        |        |        |        |
|--|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|  | 4 kHz   | 6 kHz | 8 kHz | 10 kHz | 12 kHz | 14 kHz | 16 kHz |
| 0.37                                   | 1.2   | 1.2   | 1.2   | 1.2    | 1.2    | 1.2    | 1.1    |
| 0.55                                   | 1.6   | 1.6   | 1.6   | 1.6    | 1.6    | 1.6    | 1.1    |
| 0.75                                   | 2.1   | 2.1   | 2.1   | 2.1    | 1.6    | 1.6    | 1.1    |
| 1.1                                    | 3.0   | 3.0   | 2.7   | 2.7    | 1.6    | 1.6    | 1.1    |
| 1.5                                    | 4.0   | 4.0   | 2.7   | 2.7    | 1.6    | 1.6    | 1.1    |
| 2.2                                    | 5.9   | 5.9   | 5.1   | 5.1    | 3.6    | 3.6    | 2.6    |
| 3.0                                    | 7.7   | 7.7   | 5.1   | 5.1    | 3.6    | 3.6    | 2.6    |
| 4.0                                    | 10.2  | 10.2  | 6.7   | 6.7    | 4.8    | 4.8    | 3.6    |
| 5.5                                    | 13.2  | 13.2  | 13.2  | 13.2   | 9.6    | 9.6    | 7.5    |
| 7.5                                    | 18.4  | 18.4  | 13.2  | 13.2   | 9.6    | 9.6    | 7.5    |
| 11                                     | 26.0  | 26.0  | 17.9  | 17.9   | 13.5   | 13.5   | 10.4   |

**Operating temperature****Installation height above sea level****Permissible mains voltage**  
in % of the max. possible mains voltage

# MICROMASTER 420

## Selection and Ordering Data

### MICROMASTER 420 Inverter

| Rated output                                       |      | Rated input current <sup>1)</sup> | Rated output current | Frame size | Order No.                             |   |
|--|------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| kW   | hp   | A                                 | A                    | (FS)       | <b>MICROMASTER 420 without filter</b> | <b>MICROMASTER 420 with Class A filter<sup>2)</sup></b> |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> |      |                                   |                      |            |                                       |   |
| <b>0.12</b>  | 0.16 | 1.4                               | 0.9                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB11-2AA0</b>                               |
| <b>0.25</b>  | 0.33 | 2.7                               | 1.7                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB12-5AA0</b>                               |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50 | 3.7                               | 2.3                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB13-7AA0</b>                               |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75 | 5.0                               | 3.0                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB15-5AA0</b>                               |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0  | 6.6                               | 3.9                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB17-5AA0</b>                               |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5  | 9.6                               | 5.5                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB21-1BA0</b>                               |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0  | 13.0                              | 7.4                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB21-5BA0</b>                               |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0  | 17.6                              | 10.4                 | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB22-2BA0</b>                               |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4.0  | 23.7                              | 13.6                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AB23-0CA0</b>                               |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> |      |                                   |                      |            |                                       |   |
| <b>0.12</b>  | 0.16 | 0.6                               | 0.9                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.25</b>  | 0.33 | 1.1                               | 1.7                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50 | 1.6                               | 2.3                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75 | 2.1                               | 3.0                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0  | 2.9                               | 3.9                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5  | 4.1                               | 5.5                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0  | 5.6                               | 7.4                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0  | 7.6                               | 10.4                 | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4.0  | 10.5                              | 13.6                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AC23-0CA0</b>                               |
| <b>4.0</b>   | 5.0  | 13.1                              | 17.5                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UC24-0CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AC24-0CA0</b>                               |
| <b>5.5</b>   | 7.5  | 17.5                              | 22.0                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UC25-5CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AC25-5CA0</b>                               |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> |      |                                   |                      |            |                                       |   |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50 | 1.1                               | 1.2                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UD13-7AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75 | 1.4                               | 1.6                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UD15-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0  | 1.9                               | 2.1                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UD17-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5  | 2.8                               | 3.0                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UD21-1AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0  | 3.9                               | 4.0                  | A          | <b>6SE6420-2UD21-5AA0</b>             | –   |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0  | 5.0                               | 5.9                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UD22-2BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD22-2BA0</b>                               |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4.0  | 6.7                               | 7.7                  | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UD23-0BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD23-0BA0</b>                               |
| <b>4.0</b>   | 5.0  | 8.5                               | 10.2                 | B          | <b>6SE6420-2UD24-0BA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD24-0BA0</b>                               |
| <b>5.5</b>   | 7.5  | 11.6                              | 13.2                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UD25-5CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD25-5CA0</b>                               |
| <b>7.5</b>   | 10.0 | 15.4                              | 19.0                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UD27-5CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD27-5CA0</b>                               |
| <b>11</b>  | 15.0 | 22.5                              | 26.0                 | C          | <b>6SE6420-2UD31-1CA0</b>             | <b>6SE6420-2AD31-1CA0</b>                               |



See Appendix for note on ordering.

All MICROMASTER 420 are supplied with a Status Display Panel SDP. A Basic Operator Panel BOP, Advanced Operator Panel AOP or other options have to be ordered additionally (see pages 2/11 to 2/15).

### Motors for MICROMASTER 420

Catalog M 11 contains selection and ordering data for motors which are particularly suitable for operation with the MICROMASTER 420 inverters (see Appendix for overview).

1) The values apply to rated mains voltages of 240 V or 400 V.

2) Use of MICROMASTER inverters with internal filter is not permissible on non-grounded (IT) mains supplies.

## Variant Dependent Options

### **EMC filter, Class A**

Filter for inverters without an internal filter, for

- 200 V to 240 V 3 AC, frame sizes A and B
- 380 V to 480 V 3 AC, frame size A.

All other inverters can be supplied with an internal Class A filter.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

### **EMC filter, Class B**

Filter for inverters without an internal filter, for

- 200 V to 240 V 3 AC, frame sizes A and B
- 380 V to 480 V 3 AC, frame size A.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

### **Additional EMC filter, Class B**

Obtainable for inverters with an internal Class A EMC filter A.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

### **Class B filter with low leakage currents**

EMC filter for 200 V to 240 V 1 AC inverters, frame sizes A and B, without an internal (Class A) EMC filter.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B. The leakage currents are reduced to < 3.5 mA.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 5 m.

### Leakage currents:

The leakage currents of the inverters with/without filter (internal/external) may exceed 30 mA. Typical values in practice are between 10 mA and 50 mA. The exact values depend on the design, environment and cable lengths. Interference-free operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 30 mA cannot be guaranteed. However, operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 300 mA is possible. Please refer to the Instruction Manual for details.

### **Line commutating choke**

Line commutating chokes are used to smooth voltage peaks or to bridge commutating dips. In addition, line commutating chokes reduce the effects of harmonics on the inverter and the power supply. If the line impedance is < 1%, a line commutating choke must be used in order to reduce the current peaks.

In line with the EN 61 000-3-2 regulations "Limits for harmonic currents with device input current  $\leq 16$  A per phase", there are special aspects for drives with 250 W to 550 W and 230-V single-phase supplies which can be used in non-industrial applications (1st environment).

For devices with 250 W and 370 W it is necessary either to fit the recommended input chokes or to apply to the power utility company for authorization to connect the devices to the public power supply.

No limits are currently defined in the EN 61 000-3-2 standard for professionally used devices with a connected load  $> 1$  kW. This means that the inverters with an output power  $\geq 0.75$  kW comply with the EN 61 000-3-2 standard.

### **Output choke**

Output chokes can be supplied for reducing the capacitive currents and dV/dt in the case of motor cables

- > 50 m (shielded) or
- > 100 m (unshielded).

### **Gland plate**

The gland plate enables shielded connection of the power and control cables, ensuring optimum EMC performance. This ensures compliance with the NEMA 1 directive.

## Options

### Variant Independent Options

#### Basic Operator Panel (BOP)

With the BOP, individual parameter settings can be made. Values and units are shown on a 5-digit display.



Basic Operator Panel (BOP)

A BOP can be used for several inverters. It can be directly mounted on the inverter or in a control-cabinet door using a mounting kit.

#### Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)

The AOP enables parameter sets to be read out of the inverter or to be written into the inverter (upload/download). Different parameter sets can be stored in the AOP. It has a plain-text display with the possibility of switching between several languages.



Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)

Up to 30 inverters can be controlled from an AOP via USS protocol. It can be directly plugged into the inverter or built into the control-cabinet door using a mounting kit.

#### PROFIBUS module

For a complete PROFIBUS connection with up to 12 Mbaud. Remote control of the inverter is possible with the PROFIBUS module. Remote control and operation at the inverter can be combined using an operator panel – plugged onto the PROFIBUS module. The latter can be supplied by an external 24 V DC power supply and is thus also active when the inverter is disconnected from the mains.

Connection by means of a 9-pin SUB-D connector (available as an accessory).

#### DeviceNet module

For networking the inverters to the DeviceNet fieldbus system widely used on the American market. A max. transmission rate of 500 kbaud is possible. Remote control of the module is possible via the DeviceNet module. Remote control and operation on the inverter can be combined using an operator panel connected to the DeviceNet module.

The connection to the DeviceNet bus system is made using a 5-pin connector with terminal strip.

#### Connection set for PC to inverter

For controlling an inverter directly from a PC if the appropriate software has been installed (e.g. STARTER) in the PC. Isolated RS-232 adapter board for reliable point-to-point connection to a PC. Includes a Sub-D connector and an RS-232 standard cable (3 m).

#### Connection set for PC to AOP

For connecting a PC to an AOP. Offline programming of inverters and archiving of parameter sets possible. Includes a desktop attachment kit for an AOP, an RS-232 standard cable (3 m) with Sub-D connectors and a universal power supply unit.

#### Operator panel door mounting kit for single inverter control

For mounting an operator panel in a control cabinet door. Degree of protection is IP 56. Contains a cable adapter board with screwless terminals for use with the user's own cables.

#### AOP door mounting kit for multiple inverter control (USS)

For mounting an AOP in a control cabinet door. Degree of protection IP 56. The AOP can communicate with several inverters by means of the RS-485 USS protocol. The 4-pin connecting cable from the AOP to the RS-485 terminals of the inverter and to the 24 V user terminal strip is not included.

#### Commissioning tools

- STARTER  
Starter is start-up software for guided commissioning for MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 frequency inverters under Windows NT/2000. Parameter lists can be read out, altered, stored, entered and printed.
- DriveMonitor  
DriveMonitor is start-up software for list-oriented programming of frequency inverters under Windows 95/98/NT/2000.

Both programs are included on the Docu CD which is provided with every inverter.

**Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options**

The options listed here (filters, chokes, gland plates, fuses and circuit breakers) are inverter specific.

The inverter and the associated options have the same voltage ratings.

*All options are certified to  $\text{IEC}$ , except fuses.  
The fuses of type 3NA3 are recommended for Europe.*

Use in America requires  $\text{UL}$ -listed fuses such as e.g. the Class NON range from Bussmann.

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options  |                           |                                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
|                            |                    |                         | EMC filter Class A        | EMC filter Class B        | Supplementary EMC filter Class B |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0      | <b>6SE6400-2FA00-6AD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-2FB00-6AD0</b> | —                                |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0      | <b>6SE6400-2FA01-4BC0</b> | <b>6SE6400-2FB01-4BC0</b> | —                                |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UD13-7AA0      | <b>6SE6400-2FA00-6AD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-2FB00-6AD0</b> | —                                |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UD15-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UD17-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UD21-1AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UD21-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UD22-2BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UD23-0BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2UD24-0BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2UD25-5CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2AB11-2AA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS01-0AB0</b>        |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2AB12-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2AB13-7AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2AB15-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2AB17-5AA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2AB21-1BA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS02-6BB0</b>        |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2AB21-5BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AB22-2BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AB23-0CA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-5CB0</b>        |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AC23-0CA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-8CD0</b>        |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AC24-0CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AC25-5CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | —                  | —                       | —                         | —                         | —                                |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AD22-2BA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS01-6BD0</b>        |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AD23-0BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AD24-0BA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AD25-5CA0      | —                         | —                         | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-8CD0</b>        |
|                            | 7.5                | 6SE6420-2AD27-5CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | 11                 | 6SE6420-2AD31-1CA0      | —                         | —                         | —                                |
|                            | —                  | —                       | —                         | —                         | —                                |

# MICROMASTER 420

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage                                 | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter<br><b>without</b> filter | Order No. of the options       |                                 |                           |
|---|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
|   |                    |                                   | <b>Low leakage<br/>Class B</b> | <b>Line commuting<br/>choke</b> | <b>Output choke</b>       |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b>                              | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0                | <b>6SE6400-2FL01-0AB0</b>      | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0</b> |
|   | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0                |                                |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0                |                                |                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0</b> |
|   | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0                |                                |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0                |                                |                                 |                           |
|   | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0                | <b>6SE6400-2FL02-6BB0</b>      | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-6BB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|   | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0                |                                |                                 |                           |
|   | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0                |                                |                                 |                           |
|   | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   |                    |                                   |                                |                                 |                           |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b>                              | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-3AC0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0</b> |
|   | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-5AC0</b>       |                           |
|   | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-8BC0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|   | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-7CC0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2UC24-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2UC25-5CA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b>                              | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UD13-7AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-2AD0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0</b> |
|   | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UD15-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UD17-5AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UD21-1AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UD21-5AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-6AD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UD22-2BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0BD0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|   | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UD23-0BA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2UD24-0BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2UD25-5CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   | 7.5                | 6SE6420-2UD27-5CA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 11                 | 6SE6420-2UD31-1CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b>       |                           |
| <b>Inverter<br/><b>with</b> internal filter Class A</b> |                    |                                   |                                |                                 |                           |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b>                              | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2AB11-2AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0</b> |
|   | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2AB12-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2AB13-7AA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0</b>       |                           |
|   | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2AB15-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2AB17-5AA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2AB21-1BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-6BB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|   | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2AB21-5BA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AB22-2BA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AB23-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CB0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   |                    |                                   |                                |                                 |                           |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b>                              | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AC23-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-7CC0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AC24-0CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AC25-5CA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   |                    |                                   |                                |                                 |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b>                              | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AD22-2BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0BD0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|   | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AD23-0BA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AD24-0BA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0</b>       |                           |
|   | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AD25-5CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0</b>       | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|   | 7.5                | 6SE6420-2AD27-5CA0                | –                              |                                 |                           |
|   | 11                 | 6SE6420-2AD31-1CA0                | –                              | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b>       |                           |
|   |                    |                                   |                                |                                 |                           |

## Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options              |                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                            |                    |                         | Gland plate                           | Fuse<br>(see Catalog NS K) | Circuit breaker<br>(see Catalog NS K) |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b>             | 3NA3803                    | 3RV1021-1CA10                         |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1FA10                         |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1HA10                         |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1JA10                         |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0      |                                       | 3NA3805                    | 3RV1021-1KA10                         |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b>             | 3NA3807                    | 3RV1021-4BA10                         |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-4DA10                         |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0      |                                       | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1031-4EA10                         |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             | 3NA3812                    | 3RV1031-4GA10                         |
|                            |                    |                         |                                       |                            |                                       |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2UC11-2AA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b>             | 3NA3803                    | 3RV1021-0JA10                         |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2UC12-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1CA10                         |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UC13-7AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1DA10                         |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UC15-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1FA10                         |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UC17-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1GA10                         |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UC21-1BA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b>             | 3NA3805                    | 3RV1021-1HA10                         |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UC21-5BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1JA10                         |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UC22-2BA0      |                                       | 3NA3807                    | 3RV1021-4AA10                         |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UC23-0CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1021-4BA10                         |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2UC24-0CA0      |                                       | 3NA3812                    | 3RV1021-4DA10                         |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2UD13-7AA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b>             | 3NA3803                    | 3RV1021-1CA10                         |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2UD15-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1DA10                         |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2UD17-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1EA10                         |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2UD21-1AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1GA10                         |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2UD21-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1HA10                         |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2UD22-2BA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b>             | 3NA3805                    | 3RV1021-1JA10                         |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2UD23-0BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1KA10                         |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2UD24-0BA0      |                                       | 3NA3807                    | 3RV1021-4AA10                         |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2UD25-5CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             |                            | 3RV1021-4CA10                         |
|                            | 7.5                | 6SE6420-2UD27-5CA0      |                                       | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1031-4EA10                         |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 11                 | 6SE6420-2UD31-1CA0      |                                       | 3NA3814                    | 3RV1031-4FA10                         |
|                            |                    |                         | Inverter with internal filter Class A |                            |                                       |
|                            | 0.12               | 6SE6420-2AB11-2AA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b>             | 3NA3803                    | 3RV1021-1CA10                         |
|                            | 0.25               | 6SE6420-2AB12-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1FA10                         |
|                            | 0.37               | 6SE6420-2AB13-7AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1HA10                         |
|                            | 0.55               | 6SE6420-2AB15-5AA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1JA10                         |
|                            | 0.75               | 6SE6420-2AB17-5AA0      |                                       | 3NA3805                    | 3RV1021-1KA10                         |
|                            | 1.1                | 6SE6420-2AB21-1BA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b>             | 3NA3807                    | 3RV1021-4BA10                         |
|                            | 1.5                | 6SE6420-2AB21-5BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-4DA10                         |
|                            | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AB22-2BA0      |                                       | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1031-4EA10                         |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AB23-0CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             | 3NA3812                    | 3RV1031-4GA10                         |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AC23-0CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1021-4BA10                         |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AC25-5CA0      |                                       | 3NA3812                    | 3RV1021-4DA10                         |
|                            |                    |                         |                                       | 3NA3814                    | 3RV1031-4FA10                         |
|                            |                    |                         |                                       |                            |                                       |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 2.2                | 6SE6420-2AD22-2BA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b>             | 3NA3805                    | 3RV1021-1JA10                         |
|                            | 3.0                | 6SE6420-2AD23-0BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-1KA10                         |
|                            | 4.0                | 6SE6420-2AD24-0BA0      |                                       |                            | 3RV1021-4AA10                         |
|                            | 5.5                | 6SE6420-2AD25-5CA0      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b>             |                            | 3RV1021-4CA10                         |
|                            | 7.5                | 6SE6420-2AD27-5CA0      |                                       | 3NA3810                    | 3RV1031-4EA10                         |
|                            | 11                 | 6SE6420-2AD31-1CA0      |                                       | 3NA3814                    | 3RV1031-4FA10                         |
|                            |                    |                         |                                       |                            |                                       |

# MICROMASTER 420

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Independent Options

The options listed here are suitable for all MICROMASTER 420 Inverters.

| Options   | Order No.  |
|---|--|
| Basic Operator Panel (BOP)                                | <b>6SE6400-0BP00-0AA0</b>  |
| Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)                             | <b>6SE6400-0AP00-0AA0</b><br><b>6SE6400-0AP00-0AA1</b> (available from mid 2002) |
| PROFIBUS module   | <b>6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0</b>  |
| DeviceNet module  | <b>6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0</b>  |
| RS485/PROFIBUS bus connector                              | <b>6GK1500-0FC00</b>   |
| Connection set for PC to inverter                         | <b>6SE6400-1PC00-0AA0</b>  |
| Connection set for PC to AOP                              | <b>6SE6400-0PA00-0AA0</b>  |
| Inverter-door mounting kit for single inverter control    | <b>6SE6400-0PM00-0AA0</b>  |
| AOP-door mounting kit for multiple inverter control (USS) | <b>6SE6400-0MD00-0AA0</b>  |

### Technical data of the communications modules

| PROFIBUS module<br>6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0  |   | DeviceNet module<br>6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0   |
|--|---|--|
|  |   |  |
| Size (height x width x depth)  | 161 mm x 73 mm x 46 mm  |  |
| Degree of protection   | IP 20   |  |
| Degree of pollution  | 2 to IEC 60664-1 (DIN VDE 0110/T1), no condensation permitted during operation  |  |
| Mechanical strength  | to DIN IEC 60068-2-6 (if module installed correctly)  |  |
| • Stationary   | 0.15 mm in the frequency range of 10 Hz to 58 Hz  |  |
| • Transport  | 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 58 Hz to 500 Hz   |  |
|  | 3.5 mm in the frequency range of 5 Hz to 9 Hz   |  |
|  | 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 9 Hz to 500 Hz   |  |
| Climatic category (during operation)   | 3K3 to DIN IEC 60 721-3-3   |  |
| Cooling method   | Natural air cooling   |  |
| Permissible ambient or cooling agent temperature                                   |   |  |
| • in operation   | -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)  |  |
| • during storage and transport   | -25 °C to +70 °C (-13 °F to 158 °F)   |  |
| Relative humidity (permissible humidity rating)                                    |   |  |
| • in operation   | ≤ 85% (non-condensing)  |  |
| • during storage and transport   | ≤ 95%   |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility  | Emission<br>Interference<br>radiation   | to EN 55 011 (1991) Class A<br>to IEC 60 801-3 and EN 61 000-4-3                             |
| Supply voltage   | 6.5 V ± 5%, max. 300 mA,<br>internal from inverter or<br>24 V ± 10%, max. 350 mA, external  | 6.5 V ± 5%, max. 300 mA<br>internal from inverter and<br>24 V, max. 60 mA from DeviceNet bus |
| Output voltage   | 5 V ± 10%, max. 100 mA,<br>galvanically isolated supply<br>• for terminating the serial interface bus or<br>• for supplying the OLP (Optical Link Plug) | -  |
| Data transmission rate   | max. 12 Mbaud   | 125, 250 and 500 kbaud   |

## Options

**Documentation**

| Type of documentation   | Language      | Order No.                 |
|---|---------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Docu-Pack</b> ,<br>supplied with each inverter,<br>containing CD-ROM <sup>1)</sup> and<br>Getting-Started Guide <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version) | Multilanguage | <b>6SE6400-5AB00-1AP0</b> |
| <b>Operating instructions</b> <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version)  | German        | <b>6SE6400-5AA00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5AA00-0BP0</b> |
|   | French        | <b>6SE6400-5AA00-0DP0</b> |
|   | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5AA00-0CP0</b> |
|   | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5AA00-0EP0</b> |
| <b>Parameter list</b> <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version)  | German        | <b>6SE6400-5BA00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5BA00-0BP0</b> |

1) The CD-ROM contains operating instructions, parameter list, commissioning tools STARTER and DriveMonitor, multilanguage.

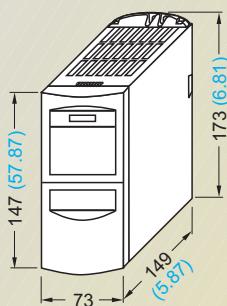
2) Available on Internet at  
[http://www.siemens.com/  
micromaster](http://www.siemens.com/micromaster)

# MICROMASTER 420

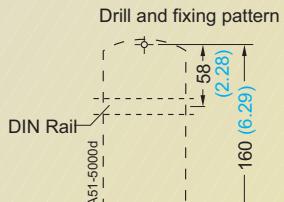
## Dimension Drawings

### MICROMASTER 420 Inverter

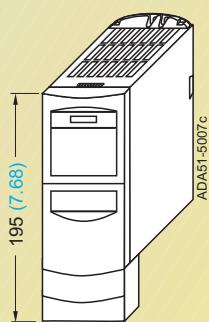
| Frame size | 200 V to 240 V 1/3 AC | 380 V to 480 V 3 AC |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| A          | 0.12 kW to 0.75 kW    | 0.37 kW to 1.5 kW   |
| B          | 1.1 kW to 2.2 kW      | 2.2 kW to 4 kW      |
| C          | 3 kW to 5.5 kW        | 5.5 kW to 11 kW     |



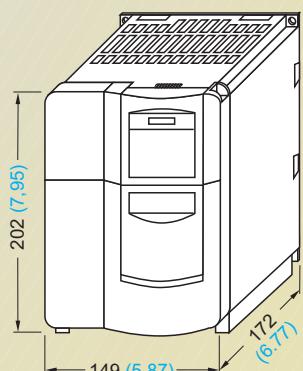
Inverter frame size A



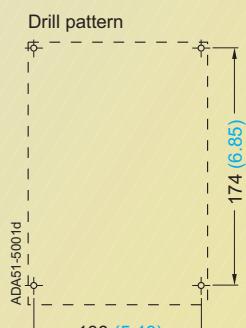
Fixing with  
2 bolts M4, 2 nuts M4,  
2 washers M4  
or snap on to the DIN rail  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 2.5 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



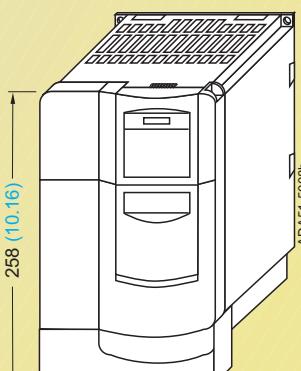
Inverter frame size A  
with gland plate



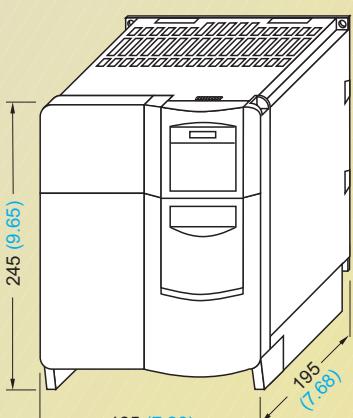
Inverter frame size B



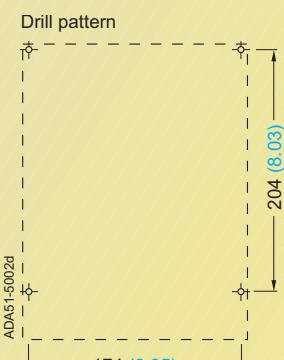
Fixing with  
4 bolts M4, 4 nuts M4,  
4 washers M4  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 2.5 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



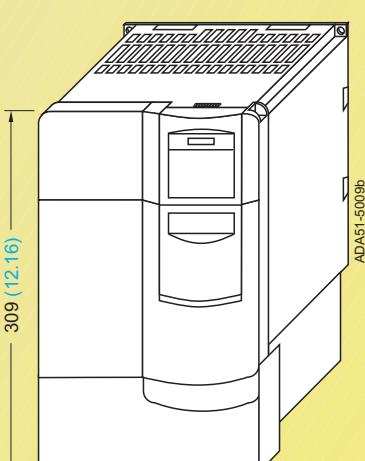
Inverter frame size B  
with gland plate



Inverter frame size C



Fixing with  
4 bolts M5, 4 nuts M5,  
4 washers M5  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



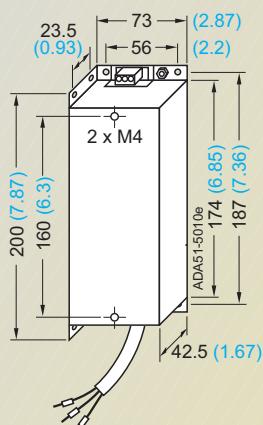
Inverter frame size C  
with gland plate

With the communications module, the mounting  
depth increases by 23 mm (0.91 inches).

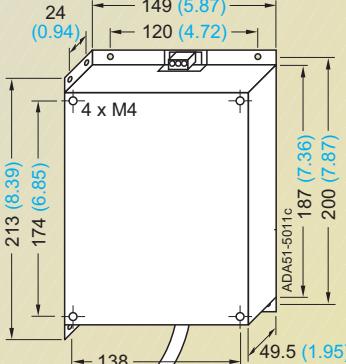
All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

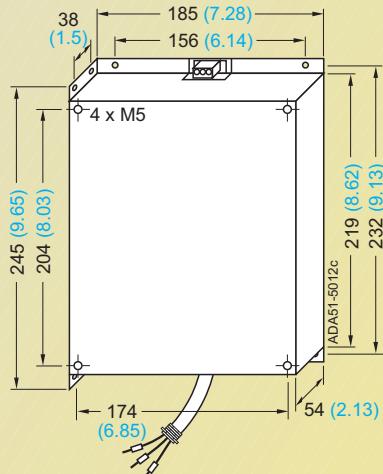
### Filters and Chokes



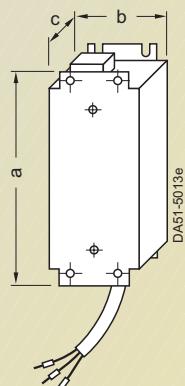
**Filter for frame size A**



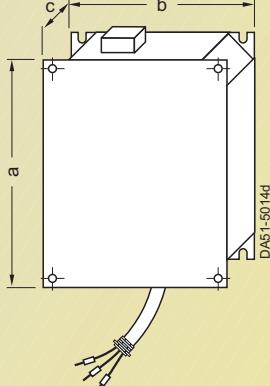
for frame size **B**



for frame size **C**

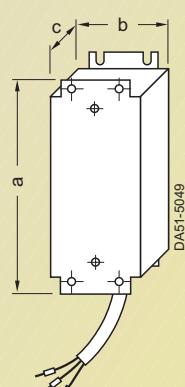


**Line commutating choke**  
for frame size **A**

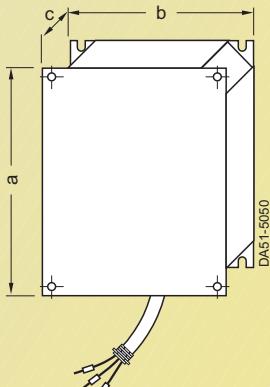


for frame sizes **B** and **C**

| Line<br>commutating<br>choke for | Dim.          |                |              | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|                                  | a             | b              | c            |                        |
| frame size <b>A</b>              | 200<br>(7.87) | 75.5<br>(2.97) | 50<br>(1.97) | 0.8                    |
| frame size <b>B</b>              | 213<br>(8.39) | 150<br>(5.91)  | 50<br>(1.97) | 1.3                    |
| frame size <b>C</b>              | 245<br>(9.65) | 185<br>(7.28)  | 50<br>(1.97) | 2.3                    |



**Output choke** for frame size **A**



for frame sizes **B** and **C**

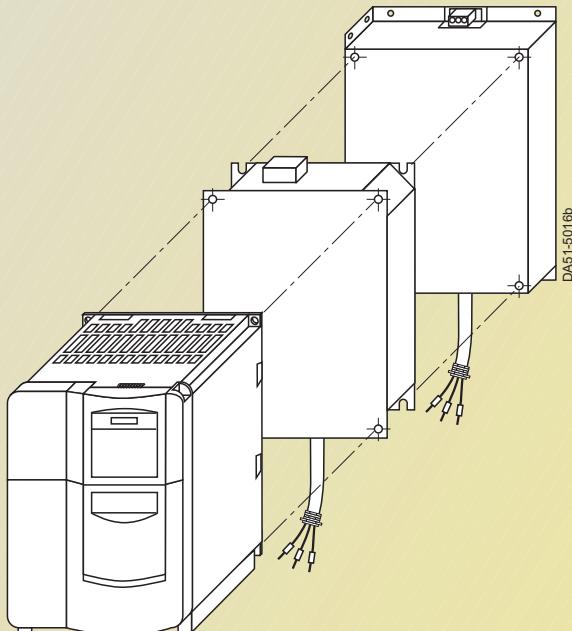
| Output<br>choke for | Dim.          |                |              | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |
|---------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|                     | a             | b              | c            |                        |
| frame size <b>A</b> | 200<br>(7.87) | 75.5<br>(2.97) | 50<br>(1.97) | 0.8                    |
| frame size <b>B</b> | 213<br>(8.39) | 150<br>(5.91)  | 70<br>(2.76) | 3.4                    |
| frame size <b>C</b> | 245<br>(9.65) | 185<br>(7.28)  | 80<br>(3.15) | 5.6                    |

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

# MICROMASTER 420

## Dimension Drawings

### Assembly of inverter and options



Example:  
Assembly of inverter, choke  
and filter  
If additional accessories are  
required, they must be mounted  
at the side.

# Inverter **MICROMASTER 430**



3/2

Description

3/4

Circuit Diagrams

3/6

Technical Data

3/8

Selection and Ordering Data

3/9

Options

3/14

Dimension Drawings

3

# MICROMASTER 430

## Description



3

### Applications

The MICROMASTER 430 inverter is suitable for a variety of variable-speed drive applications. Its flexibility provides for a wide spectrum of applications. It is especially suitable for use with industrial pumps and fans. The inverter is especially characterized by its customer-oriented performance and ease of use. It has more inputs and outputs than the MICROMASTER 420, an optimized operator panel with manual/automatic switchover, and adapted software functionality.

### Design

The MICROMASTER 430 inverter has a modular design.

The operator panels and communications modules can be easily exchanged.

### Main Characteristics

- Simple commissioning
- Modular construction allows maximum configuration flexibility
- Six programmable isolated digital inputs
- Two scalable analog inputs (0 V to 10 V, 0 mA to 20 mA) can also be used as a 7th/8th digital input
- Two programmable analog outputs (0 mA to 20 mA)
- Three fully programmable relay outputs (30 V DC/5 A, resistive 250 V AC/2 A, inductive)
- Silent motor operation is selectable when using high switching frequencies (observe derating if necessary)
- Complete inverter and motor protection
- Control of up to three additional drives on the basis of PID control (motor staging)
- Operation of drive directly on mains (with external bypass circuit)
- Energy saving mode
- Detects running-dry of pumps (belt failure detection).

### Options (Overview)

- Line commuting chokes
- Output chokes
- Gland plates
- BOP basic operator panel 2 (BOP-2) for parameterizing an inverter
- Communications modules
  - PROFIBUS
  - DeviceNet
- PC connection kits
- Assembly kits for mounting the operator panels in the control cabinet doors
- PC commissioning tools, running under Windows 95/98 and NT/2000.

### International Standards

- The MICROMASTER 430 inverter complies with the requirements of the EU low-voltage guideline; filtered versions also comply with the EU EMC guideline
- The MICROMASTER 430 inverter has the **CE** marking
- **IEC** and **cUL** listed
- **c-tick** **C**

#### Note:

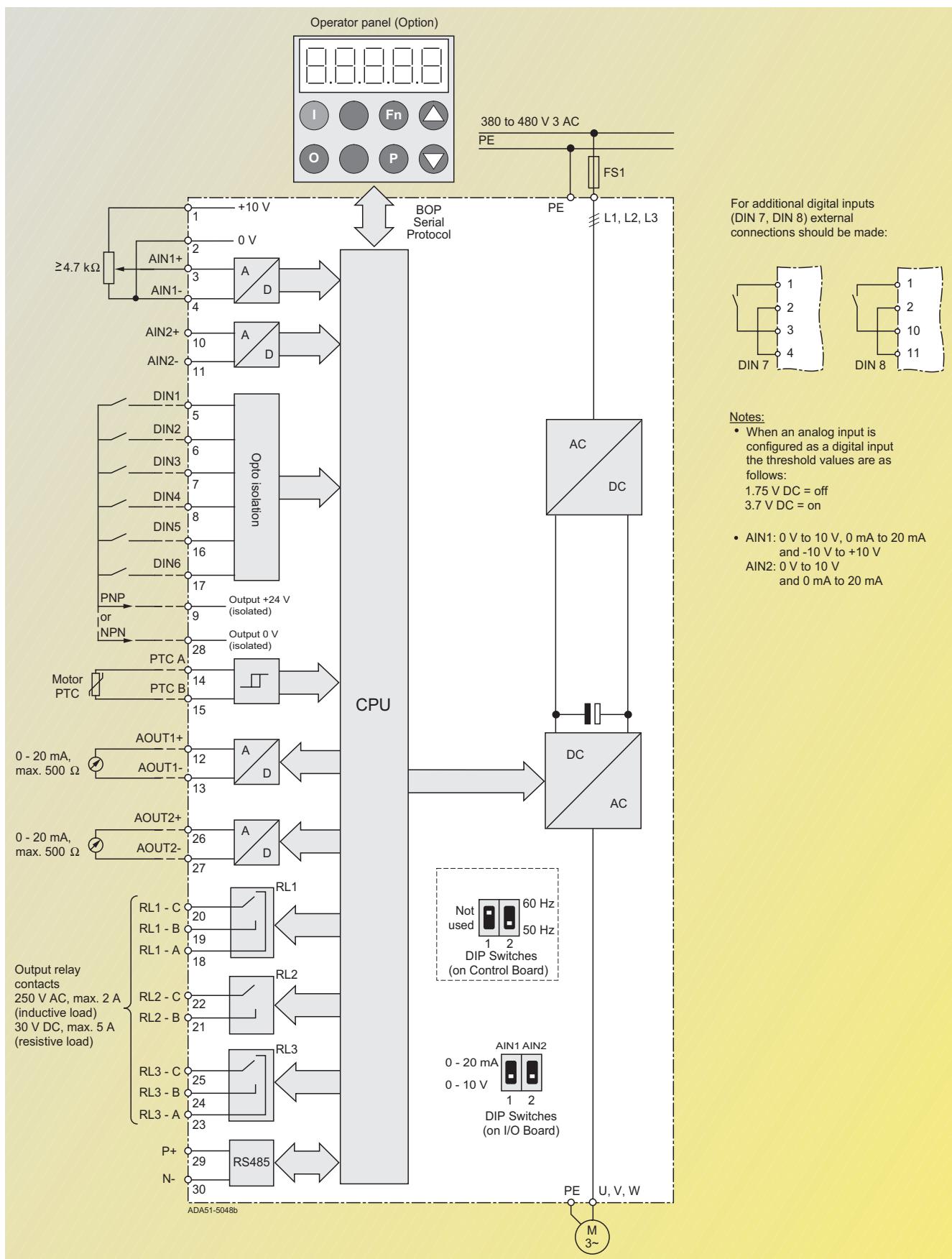
See Appendix for standards.

|  |  |  | Description |
|--|--|--|-------------|
| Mechanical Features  | Performance Features   | Protection Features  |             |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modular design</li> <li>■ Operating temperature: -10 °C to +40 °C</li> <li>■ Compact housing as a result of high power density</li> <li>■ Easy cable connection, mains and motor connections are separated for optimum electromagnetic compatibility</li> <li>■ Detachable operator panels</li> <li>■ Screwless control terminals on detachable I/O board.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Latest IGBT technology</li> <li>■ Digital microprocessor control</li> <li>■ Flux current control (FCC) for improved dynamic response and optimized motor control</li> <li>■ Linear V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Quadratic V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li> <li>■ Flying restart</li> <li>■ Slip compensation</li> <li>■ Automatic restart facility following power failure or fault</li> <li>■ Energy saving mode (stopping e.g. of a pump at low speeds)</li> <li>■ Motor staging (connection and disconnection of additional motors, use of inverter as control drive in a pump cascade)</li> <li>■ Manual/automatic mode</li> <li>■ Load torque detection (detects running-dry of pumps)</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ High-grade PID controller for simple process control</li> <li>■ Programmable acceleration/deceleration, 0 s to 650 s</li> <li>■ Ramp smoothing</li> <li>■ Fast current limit (FCL) for trip free operation</li> <li>■ Fast, repeatable digital input response time</li> <li>■ Fine speed adjustment using two high resolution 10-bit analog inputs</li> <li>■ Compound braking for rapid controlled braking</li> <li>■ Four skip frequencies</li> <li>■ Removable "Y" capacitor for use on IT mains supplies (with non-grounded mains supplies, the "Y" capacitor must be removed, and an output choke installed).</li> </ul> <p>■ Overload capability</p> <p>– <b>VT mode</b></p> <p>Overload current<br/>1.4 x rated output current (i.e. 140 % overload capability) for 3 s and 1.1 x rated output current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s</p> <p>■ Overvoltage/undervoltage protection</p> <p>■ Inverter overtemperature protection</p> <p>■ Special direct connection for PTC or KTY to protect the motor</p> <p>■ Earth fault protection</p> <p>■ Short circuit protection</p> <p>■ <math>I^2t</math> motor thermal protection</p> <p>■ Locked motor protection</p> <p>■ Stall prevention</p> <p>■ Parameter interlock.</p> |             |

# MICROMASTER 430

## Circuit Diagrams

### General Circuit Diagram

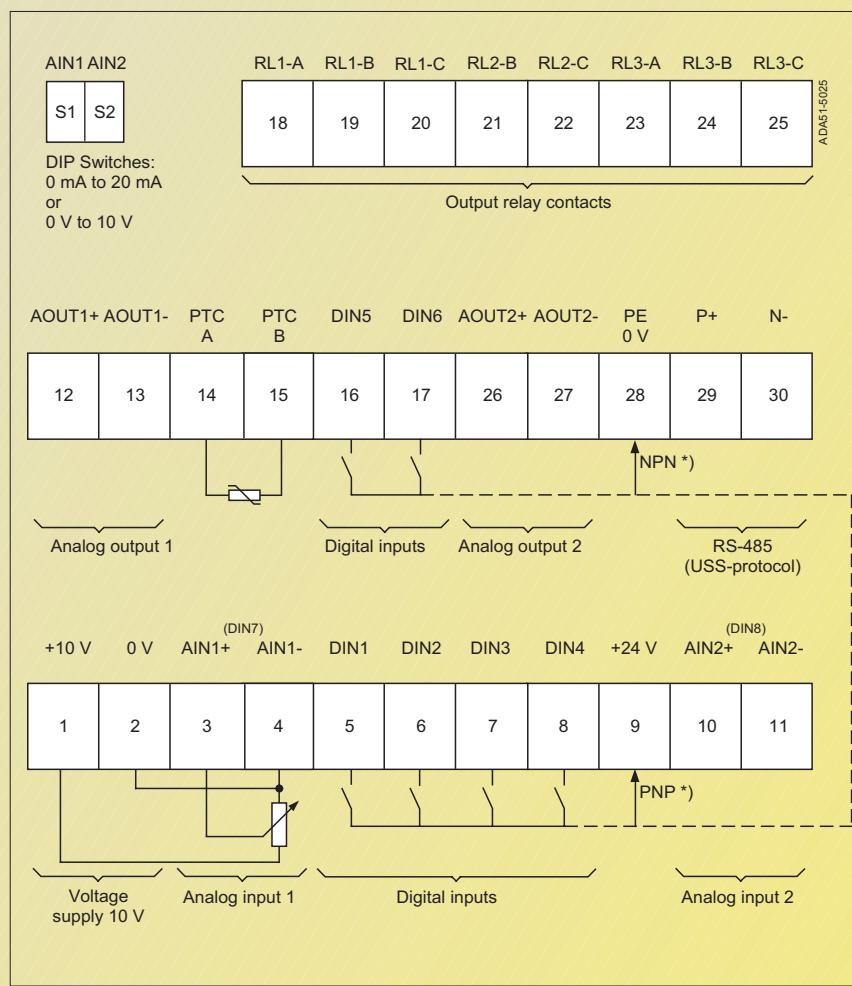


### Terminal Connection Diagram

Example frame size C



View A



# MICROMASTER 430

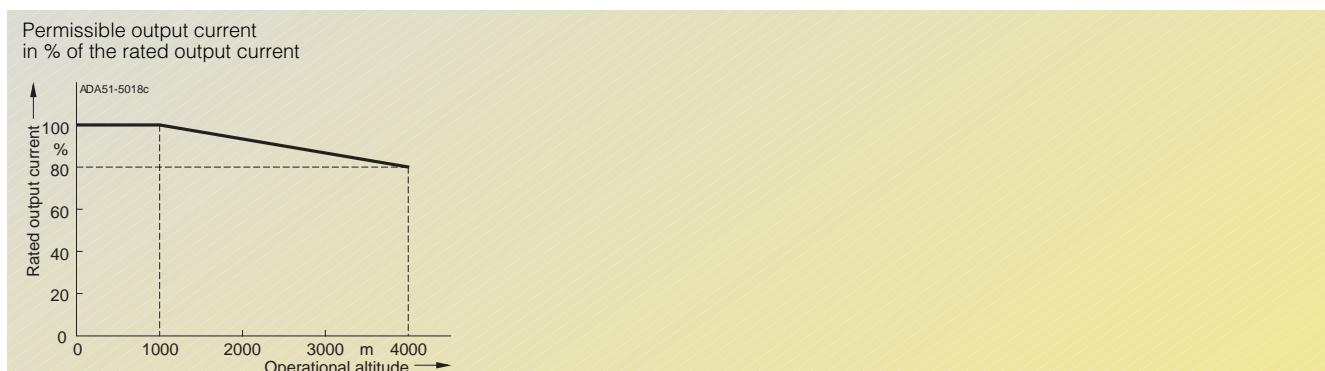
## Technical Data

### MICROMASTER 430 Inverter

|   |  |  |   |
|---|--|--|---|
| Input voltage and power ranges              | 380 V to 480 V 3 AC ± 10%  | 7.5 kW to 90 kW (variable torque)  |   |
| Input frequency                             | 47 Hz to 63 Hz   |  |   |
| Output frequency                            | 0 Hz to 650 Hz   |  |   |
| Power factor                                | ≥ 0.95   |  |   |
| Inverter efficiency                         | 96 % to 97 %   |  |   |
| Overload capability                         | Overload current 1.4 x rated output current (i.e. 140 % overload capability) for 3 s and 1.1 x rated output current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s  |  |   |
| Inrush current                              | less than rated input current  |  |   |
| Control method                              | linear V/f; quadratic V/f; multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f); flux current control (FCC), energy saving mode  |  |   |
| PWM frequency                               | 4 kHz (standard)<br>2 kHz to 16 kHz (in 2 kHz steps)   |  |   |
| Fixed frequencies                           | 15, programmable   |  |   |
| Skip frequency bands                        | 4, programmable  |  |   |
| Setpoint resolution                         | 0.01 Hz digital<br>0.01 Hz serial<br>10 bit analog   |  |   |
| Digital inputs                              | 6 fully programmable isolated digital inputs; switchable PNP/NPN   |  |   |
| Analog inputs                               | 2 programmable analog inputs<br>• 0 V to 10 V, 0 mA to 20 mA and -10 V to +10 V (AIN1)<br>• 0 V to 10 V and 0 mA to 20 mA (AIN2)<br>• both can be used as 7th/8th digital input  |  |   |
| Relay outputs                               | 3, configurable, 30 V DC/5 A (resistive), 250 V AC/2 A (inductive)   |  |   |
| Analog outputs                              | 2, programmable (0/4 mA to 20 mA)  |  |   |
| Serial interfaces                           | RS-485, Option RS-232  |  |   |
| Motor cable length                          | without output choke<br>max. 50 m (shielded)<br>max. 100 m (unshielded)<br>with output choke<br>max. 200 m (shielded)<br>max. 300 m (unshielded)   |  |   |
| Electromagnetic compatibility               | Optional EMC filters to EN 55 011, Class B (for frame size C),<br>Inverter with internal filter Class A available  |  |   |
| Braking                                     | DC Braking, Compound Braking   |  |   |
| Protection level                            | IP 20  |  |   |
| Temperature range                           | -10 °C to +40 °C   |  |   |
| Storage temperature                         | -40 °C to +70 °C   |  |   |
| Relative humidity                           | 95% (non-condensing)   |  |   |
| Installation height                         | up to 1000 m above sea level without derating  |  |   |
| Protection features for                     | • under-voltage<br>• over-voltage<br>• overload<br>• earth faults<br>• short circuits<br>• stall prevention<br>• locked motor<br>• motor over-temperature<br>• inverter over-temperature<br>• parameter PIN protection |  |   |
| Conformity with standards                   | UL, cUL, CE, c-tick  |  |   |
| CE marking                                  | Conformity with EC low voltage directive 73/23/EC<br>filtered versions also with electromagnetic compatibility directive 89/336/EC   |  |   |
| Dimensions and weights<br>(without options) | Frame size (FS)<br>C<br>D<br>E<br>F without filter<br>F with filter  | H x W x D, max. (mm)<br>245 x 185 x 195<br>520 x 275 x 245<br>650 x 275 x 245<br>850 x 350 x 320<br>1150 x 350 x 320 | Weight, approx. (kg)<br>5.7<br>17<br>22<br>56<br>75 |

**Derating Data****Pulse frequency**

| Rated output<br>(for 400 V 3 AC) | Rated output current in A<br>for a pulse frequency of |       |       |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------------------|---|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|                                  | 4 kHz   | 6 kHz | 8 kHz | 10 kHz | 12 kHz | 14 kHz | 16 kHz |
| kW                               |   |       |       |        |        |        |        |
| 7.5                              | 19.0  | 17.1  | 15.2  | 13.3   | 11.4   | 9.5    | 7.6    |
| 11.0                             | 26.0  | 24.7  | 23.4  | 20.8   | 18.2   | 15.6   | 13.0   |
| 15.0                             | 32.0  | 28.8  | 25.6  | 22.4   | 19.2   | 16.0   | 12.8   |
| 18.5                             | 38.0  | 36.1  | 34.2  | 30.4   | 26.6   | 22.8   | 19.0   |
| 22                               | 45.0  | 40.5  | 36.0  | 31.5   | 27.0   | 22.5   | 18.0   |
| 30                               | 62.0  | 55.8  | 49.6  | 43.4   | 37.2   | 31.0   | 24.8   |
| 37                               | 75.0  | 71.3  | 67.5  | 60.0   | 52.5   | 45.0   | 37.5   |
| 45                               | 90.0  | 81.0  | 72.0  | 63.0   | 54.0   | 45.0   | 36.0   |
| 55                               | 110.0   | 93.5  | 77.0  | 63.3   | 49.5   | 41.3   | 33.0   |
| 75                               | 145.0   | 123.3 | 101.5 | 83.4   | 65.3   | 54.4   | 43.5   |
| 90                               | 178.0   | 138.0 | 97.9  | 84.6   | 71.2   | 62.3   | 53.4   |

**Operating temperature****Installation height above sea level****Permissible mains voltage**  
in % of the max. possible mains voltage

# MICROMASTER 430

## Selection and Ordering Data

### MICROMASTER 430 Inverter

| Rated output<br>kW | Rated input<br>current<br>1)<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Frame size<br>(FS) | Ordering No.<br><b>MICROMASTER 430<br/>without filter</b> | Ordering No.<br><b>MICROMASTER 430<br/>with internal filter<br/>Class A 2)</b> |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|
|--------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|

#### Mains operating voltage 380 V to 480 V 3 AC

|      |     |       |     |   |                    |                    |
|------|-----|-------|-----|---|--------------------|--------------------|
| 7.5  | 10  | 16.0  | 19  | C | 6SE6430-2UD27-5CA0 | 6SE6430-2AD27-5CA0 |
| 11.0 | 15  | 22.5  | 26  | C | 6SE6430-2UD31-1CA0 | 6SE6430-2AD31-1CA0 |
| 15.0 | 20  | 30.5  | 32  | C | 6SE6430-2UD31-5CA0 | 6SE6430-2AD31-5CA0 |
| 18.5 | 25  | 37.2  | 38  | D | 6SE6430-2UD31-8DA0 | 6SE6430-2AD31-8DA0 |
| 22   | 30  | 43.3  | 45  | D | 6SE6430-2UD32-2DA0 | 6SE6430-2AD32-2DA0 |
| 30   | 40  | 59.3  | 62  | D | 6SE6430-2UD33-0DA0 | 6SE6430-2AD33-0DA0 |
| 37   | 50  | 71.7  | 75  | E | 6SE6430-2UD33-7EA0 | 6SE6430-2AD33-7EA0 |
| 45   | 60  | 86.6  | 90  | E | 6SE6430-2UD34-5EA0 | 6SE6430-2AD34-5EA0 |
| 55   | 75  | 103.6 | 110 | F | 6SE6430-2UD35-5FA0 | 6SE6430-2AD35-5FA0 |
| 75   | 100 | 138.5 | 145 | F | 6SE6430-2UD37-5FA0 | 6SE6430-2AD37-5FA0 |
| 90   | 120 | 168.5 | 178 | F | 6SE6430-2UD38-8FA0 | 6SE6430-2AD38-8FA0 |



See Appendix for note on ordering.

All MICROMASTER 430 inverters are supplied with a Status Display Panel SDP. A BOP-2 or other options have to be ordered additionally (see pages 3/11 to 3/13).

### Motors for MICROMASTER 430

Catalog M 11 contains selection and ordering data for motors which are particularly suitable for operation with the MICROMASTER 430 inverters (see Appendix for overview).

1) Additional conditions:  
input current at nominal  
working point, applies to short-  
circuit voltage of mains supply  
 $V_k \geq 1\%$  referred to rated  
inverter power and rated mains  
voltage of 400 V.

2) Use of MICROMASTER inverters  
with internal filter is not  
permissible on non-grounded  
mains supplies.

### Variant Dependent Options

#### EMC filter, Class A

All other inverters can be supplied with an internal filter Class A.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

#### Additional EMC filter, Class B

Obtainable for inverters with an internal EMC filter Class A, frame size C.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

#### Leakage currents:

The leakage currents of the inverters with/without filter (internal/external) may exceed 30 mA. Typical values in practice are between 10 mA and 50 mA. The exact values depend on the design, environment and cable lengths. Interference-free operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 30 mA cannot be guaranteed. However, operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 300 mA is possible. Please refer to the Instruction Manual for details.

#### Line commutating choke

Line commutating chokes are used to smooth voltage peaks or to bridge commutating dips. In addition, line commutating chokes reduce the effects of harmonics on the inverter and the power supply. If the line impedance is < 1%, a line commutating choke must be used in order to reduce the current peaks.

No limits are currently defined in the EN 61 000-3-2 standard for professionally used devices with a connected load > 1 kW. This means that the inverters with an output power  $\geq 0.75$  kW comply with the EN 61 000-3-2 standard.

#### Output choke

Output chokes can be supplied for reducing the capacitive currents and dV/dt in the case of motor cables > 50 m (shielded) or > 100 m (unshielded).

#### Gland plate

Gland plates are available for inverters with frame size C. In frame sizes D, E and F, the gland plates are integrated.

The gland plate enables shielded connection of the power and control cables, ensuring optimum EMC performance. This action ensures compliance with the NEMA 1 directive.

### Variant Independent Options

#### Basic Operator Panel 2 (BOP-2)

With the BOP-2, individual parameter settings can be made. Values and units are shown on a 5-digit display.



Basic Operator Panel (BOP-2)

A BOP-2 can be used for several inverters. It can be directly mounted on the inverter or in a control-cabinet door using a mounting kit.

#### PROFIBUS module

For a complete PROFIBUS connection with up to 12 Mbaud. Remote control of the inverter is possible with the PROFIBUS module. Remote control and operation at the inverter can be combined using an operator panel – plugged onto the PROFIBUS module. The latter can be supplied by an external 24 V DC power supply and is thus also active when the inverter is disconnected from the mains.

Connection by means of a 9-pin SUB-D connector (available as an accessory).

#### DeviceNet module

For networking the inverters to the DeviceNet fieldbus system widely used on the American market. A max. transmission rate of 500 kbaud is possible. Remote control of the module is possible via the DeviceNet module.

Remote control and operation on the inverter can be combined using an operator panel connected to the DeviceNet module.

The connection to the DeviceNet bus system is made using a 5-pin connector with terminal strip.

#### Connection set for PC to inverter

For controlling an inverter directly from a PC if the appropriate software has been installed (e.g. STARTER) in the PC. Isolated RS-232 adapter board for reliable point-to-point connection to a PC. Includes a Sub-D connector and an RS-232 standard cable (3 m).

#### Operator panel door mounting kit for single inverter control

For mounting an operator panel in a control cabinet door. Degree of protection is IP 56. Contains a cable adapter board with screwless terminals for use with the user's own cables.

#### Commissioning tools

- STARTER  
Starter is start-up software for guided commissioning for MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 frequency inverters under Windows NT/2000. Parameter lists can be read out, altered, stored, entered and printed.
- DriveMonitor  
DriveMonitor is start-up software for list-oriented programming of frequency inverters under Windows 95/98/NT/2000.

Both programs are included on the Docu CD which is provided with every inverter.

# MICROMASTER 430

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options

The options listed here (filters, chokes, gland plates, fuses and circuit breakers) are inverter specific.

The inverter and the associated options have the same voltage ratings.

*All options are certified to  $\text{IEC}$ , except fuses.  
The fuses 3NE1 comply with  $\text{UL}$  (corresponds to  $\text{F}$ ).*

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW  | Inverter<br><b>without</b> filter | Order No. of the options  |  |                           |
|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|
|                            |                     |                                   | Line commuting choke      | Output choke                                 | Gland plates              |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 7.5                 | 6SE6430-2UD27-5CA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b>                    | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> |
|                            | 11.0                | 6SE6430-2UD31-1CA0                |                           |  |                           |
|                            | 15.0                | 6SE6430-2UD31-5CA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b> |  |                           |
|                            | 18.5                | 6SE6430-2UD31-8DA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0</b>                    | Integrated as standard    |
|                            | 22                  | 6SE6430-2UD32-2DA0                |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-8DD0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 30                  | 6SE6430-2UD33-0DA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 37                  | 6SE6430-2UD33-7EA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC08-3ED0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC08-0ED0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 45                  | 6SE6430-2UD34-5EA0                |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC07-5ED0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 55                  | 6SE6430-2UD35-5FA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 75                  | 6SE6430-2UD37-5FA0                |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC15-4FD0</b>                    |                           |
|                            | 90                  | 6SE6430-2UD38-8FA0                | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0</b>                    |                           |
| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW  | Inverter<br><b>without</b> filter | Order No. of the options  |  |                           |
|                            |                     |                                   | Fuse (see Catalog NS K)   | <b>Circuit breaker</b><br>(see Catalog NS K) |                           |
|                            | 380 V to 480 V 3 AC | 3NA3                              | <b>3NE1 (F)</b>           |  |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3007                           |                           | 3RV1031-4EA10                                |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3012                           |                           | 3RV1031-4FA10                                |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3014                           |                           | 3RV1031-4HA10                                |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3020                           | <b>3NE1817-0</b>          | 3RV1042-4KA10                                |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3022                           | <b>3NE1818-0</b>          |  |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3024                           | <b>3NE1820-0</b>          | 3RV1042-4MA10                                |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3030                           | <b>3NE1021-0</b>          | 3VL1712-.DD33-....                           |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3032                           | <b>3NE1022-0</b>          | 3VL1716-.DD33-....                           |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3036                           | <b>3NE1224-0</b>          | 3VL3720-.DC36-....                           |                           |
|                            |                     | 3NA3140                           | <b>3NE1225-0</b>          | 3VL3725-.DC36-....                           |                           |
|                            |                     |                                   |                           | 3VL4731-.DC36-....                           |                           |

● Use in America requires  $\text{UL}$ -listed fuses such as e.g. the Class NON range from Bussmann.

## Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter<br><b>with internal filter</b><br>Class A | Order No. of the options  |                           |
|----------------------------|--------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 7.5                | 6SE6430-2AD27-5CA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|                            | 11.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-1CA0                                 |                           |                           |
|                            | 15.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-5CA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0</b> |                           |
|                            | 18.5               | 6SE6430-2AD31-8DAO                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0</b> |
|                            | 22                 | 6SE6430-2AD32-2DAO                                 |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-8DD0</b> |
|                            | 30                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-0DAO                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0</b> |
|                            | 37                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-7EA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC08-3ED0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC08-0ED0</b> |
|                            | 45                 | 6SE6430-2AD34-5EA0                                 |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC07-5ED0</b> |
|                            | 55                 | 6SE6430-2AD35-5FA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0</b> |
|                            | 75                 | 6SE6430-2AD37-5FA0                                 |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC15-4FD0</b> |
|                            | 90                 | 6SE6430-2AD38-8FA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0</b> |
| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter<br><b>with internal filter</b><br>Class A | Order No. of the options  |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 7.5                | 6SE6430-2AD27-5CA0                                 | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-8CD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> |
|                            | 11.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-1CA0                                 |                           |                           |
|                            | 15.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-5CA0                                 |                           |                           |
|                            | 18.5               | 6SE6430-2AD31-8DAO                                 | –                         | Integrated as standard    |
|                            | 22                 | 6SE6430-2AD32-2DAO                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 30                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-0DAO                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 37                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-7EA0                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 45                 | 6SE6430-2AD34-5EA0                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 55                 | 6SE6430-2AD35-5FA0                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 75                 | 6SE6430-2AD37-5FA0                                 | –                         |                           |
|                            | 90                 | 6SE6430-2AD38-8FA0                                 | –                         |                           |
| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output<br>kW | Inverter<br><b>with internal filter</b><br>Class A | Order No. of the options  |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 7.5                | 6SE6430-2AD27-5CA0                                 | <b>3NA3007</b>            | <b>3NE1 (■)</b>           |
|                            | 11.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-1CA0                                 | <b>3NA3012</b>            |                           |
|                            | 15.0               | 6SE6430-2AD31-5CA0                                 | <b>3NA3014</b>            |                           |
|                            | 18.5               | 6SE6430-2AD31-8DAO                                 | <b>3NA3020</b>            | <b>3NE1817-0</b>          |
|                            | 22                 | 6SE6430-2AD32-2DAO                                 | <b>3NA3022</b>            | <b>3NE1818-0</b>          |
|                            | 30                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-0DAO                                 | <b>3NA3024</b>            | <b>3NE1820-0</b>          |
|                            | 37                 | 6SE6430-2AD33-7EA0                                 | <b>3NA3030</b>            | <b>3NE1021-0</b>          |
|                            | 45                 | 6SE6430-2AD34-5EA0                                 | <b>3NA3032</b>            | <b>3NE1022-0</b>          |
|                            | 55                 | 6SE6430-2AD35-5FA0                                 | <b>3NA3036</b>            | <b>3NE1224-0</b>          |
|                            | 75                 | 6SE6430-2AD37-5FA0                                 |                           | <b>3NE1225-0</b>          |
|                            | 90                 | 6SE6430-2AD38-8FA0                                 | <b>3NA3140</b>            |                           |

● Use in America  
requires UL-listed  
fuses such as e.g. the  
Class NON range from  
Bussmann.

# MICROMASTER 430

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Independent Options

The options listed here are suitable for all MICROMASTER 430.

| Option   | Order No.                 |
|--|---------------------------|
| Basic Operator Panel 2 (BOP-2)                       | <b>6SE6400-0BE00-0AA0</b> |
| PROFIBUS module                                      | <b>6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0</b> |
| DeviceNet module                                     | <b>6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0</b> |
| RS485/PROFIBUS bus connector                         | <b>6GK1500-0FC00</b>      |
| Connection set for PC to inverter                    | <b>6SE6400-1PC00-0AA0</b> |
| Operator panel door mounting kit for single inverter | <b>6SE6400-0PM00-0AA0</b> |

### Technical data of the communications modules

| PROFIBUS module<br>6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0  |  | DeviceNet module<br>6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0   |
|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |
| Size (height x width x depth)  | 161 mm x 73 mm x 46 mm   |  |
| Degree of protection   | IP 20  |  |
| Degree of pollution  | 2 to IEC 60 664-1 (DIN VDE 0110/T1), no condensation permitted during operation  |  |
| Mechanical strength  | to DIN IEC 60 068-2-6 (if module installed correctly)  |  |
| • Stationary   | Deflection   | 0.15 mm in the frequency range of 10 Hz to 58 Hz                                     |
| • Transport  | Acceleration   | 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 58 Hz to 500 Hz                      |
|  | Deflection   | 3.5 mm in the frequency range of 5 Hz to 9 Hz  |
|  | Acceleration   | 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 9 Hz to 500 Hz                        |
| Climatic category (during operation)   | 3K3 to DIN IEC 60 721-3-3  |  |
| Cooling method   | Natural air cooling  |  |
| Permissible ambient or cooling agent temperature                                   | –10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)<br>–25 °C to +70 °C (–13 °F to 158 °F)  |  |
| Relative humidity (permissible humidity rating)                                    | ≤ 85% (non-condensing)<br>≤ 95%  |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility  | Emission<br>Interference<br>radiation  | to EN 55 011 (1991) Class A<br>to IEC 60 801-3 and EN 61 000-4-3                     |
| Supply voltage   | 6.5 V ± 5%, max. 300 mA,<br>internal from inverter or<br>24 V ± 10%, max. 350 mA, external   |  |
| Output voltage   | 5 V ± 10%, max. 100 mA,<br>galvanically isolated supply<br>• for terminating the serial interface bus or<br>• for supplying the OLP (Optical Link Plug)<br>max. 12 Mbaud |  |
| Data transmission rate   | 6.5 V ± 5%, max. 300 mA<br>internal from inverter and<br>24 V, max. 60 mA from DeviceNet bus<br>–  |  |
|  | 125, 250 and 500 kbaud   |  |

## Options

**Documentation** (available from 05/2002)

| Type of documentation   | Language      | Order No.                 |
|---|---------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Docu-Pack</b> ,<br>supplied with each inverter,<br>containing CD-ROM <sup>1)</sup> and<br>Getting Started Guide <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version) | Multilanguage | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-1AP0</b> |
| <b>Operating instructions</b> <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version)  | German        | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-0BP0</b> |
|   | French        | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-0DP0</b> |
|   | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-0CP0</b> |
|   | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5AE00-0EP0</b> |
| <b>Parameter list</b> <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version)  | German        | <b>6SE6400-5AF00-0AP0</b> |
|   | English       | <b>6SE6400-5AF00-0BP0</b> |
|   | French        | <b>6SE6400-5AF00-0DP0</b> |
|   | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5AF00-0CP0</b> |
|   | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5AF00-0EP0</b> |

1) The CD-ROM contains operating instructions, parameter list, commissioning tools STARTER and DriveMonitor, multilanguage.

2) Available on Internet at  
<http://www.siemens.com/micromaster>

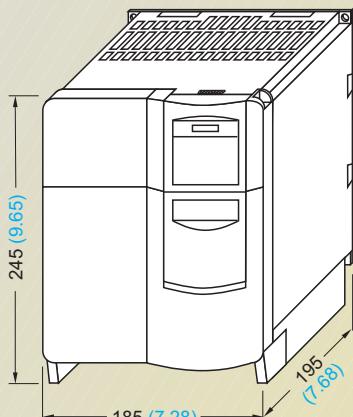
# MICROMASTER 430

## Dimension Drawings

### MICROMASTER 430 Inverter

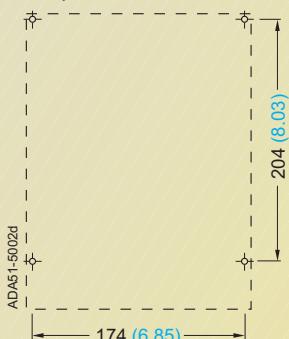
Frame size 380 V to 480 V 3 AC

|          |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| <b>C</b> | 7.5 kW to 15 kW  |
| <b>D</b> | 18.5 kW to 30 kW |
| <b>E</b> | 37 kW to 45 kW   |
| <b>F</b> | 55 kW to 90 kW   |

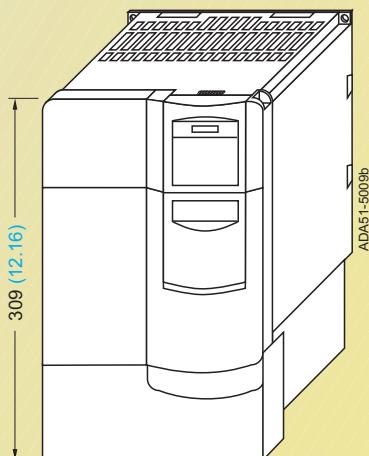


Inverter frame size **C**

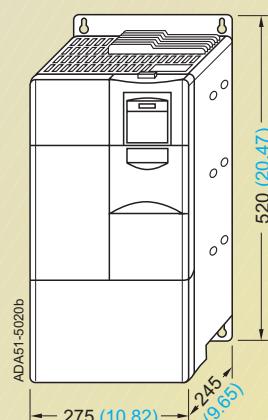
Drill pattern



Fixing with  
4 bolts M5  
4 nuts M5  
4 washers M5  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm

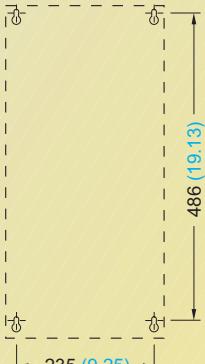


Inverter frame size **C**  
with **gland plates**

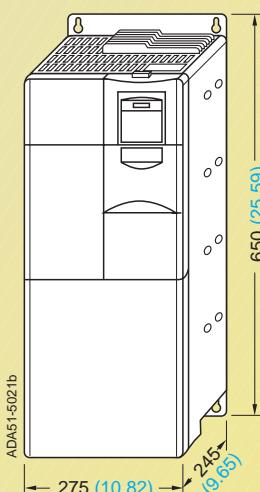


Inverter frame size **D**

Drill pattern

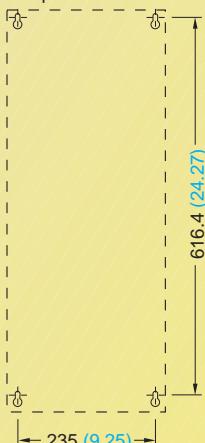


Fixing with  
4 bolts M8  
4 nuts M8  
4 washers M8  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance  
required at top and bottom:  
300 mm



Inverter frame size **E**

Drill pattern



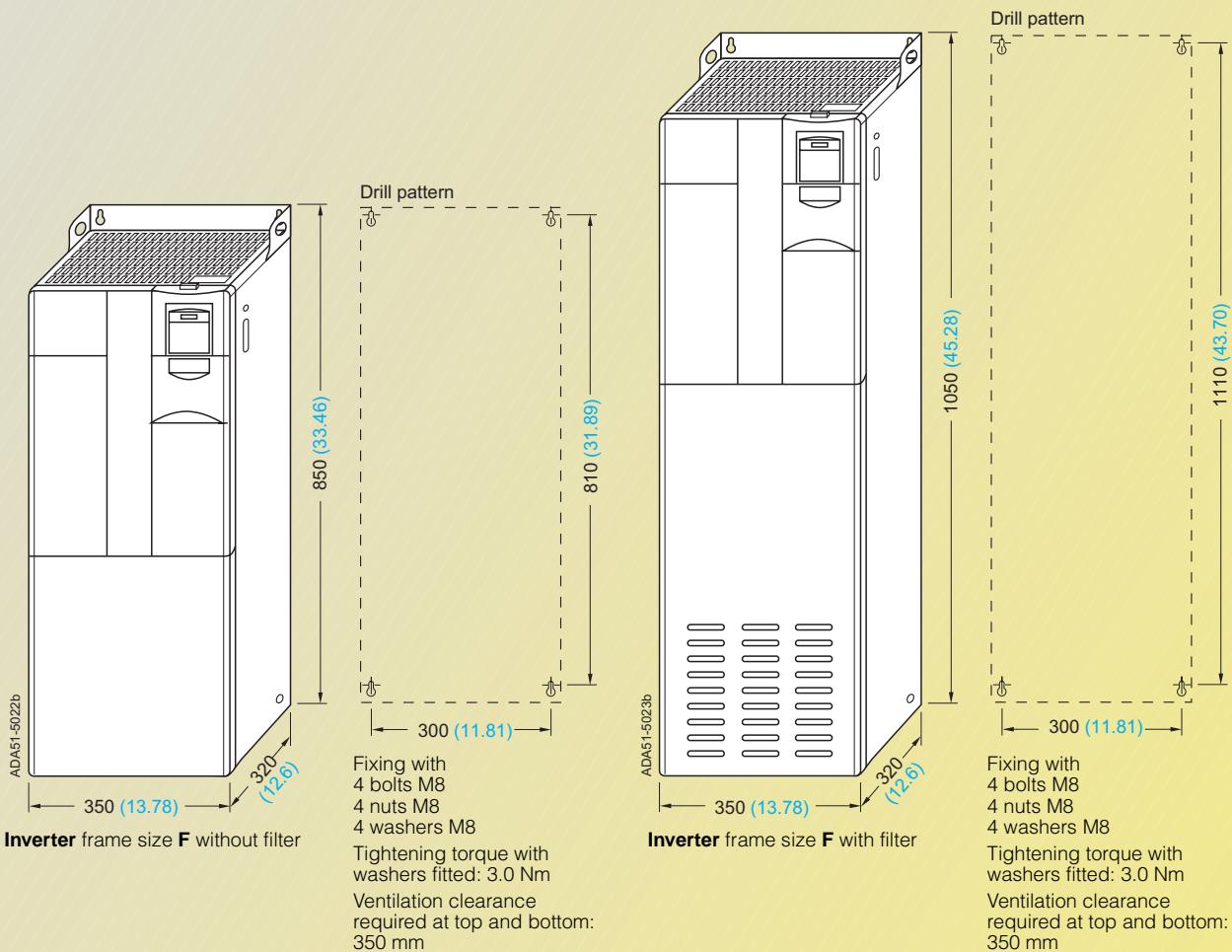
Fixing with  
4 bolts M8  
4 nuts M8  
4 washers M8  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance  
required at top and bottom:  
300 mm

With the communications module the mounting depth increases with frame size C by 23 mm (0.91 inches).

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

3

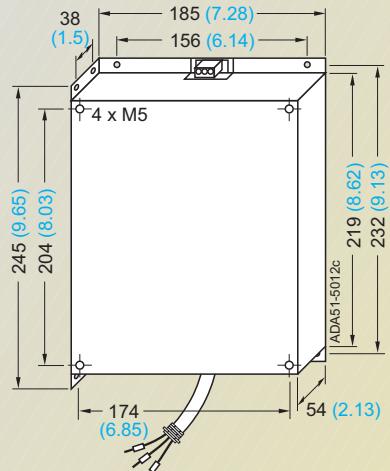


All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

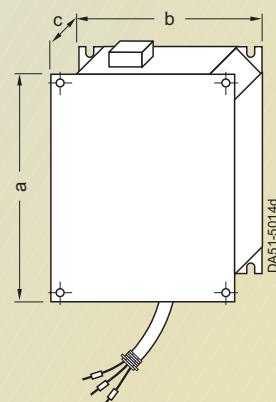
# MICROMASTER 430

## Dimension Drawings

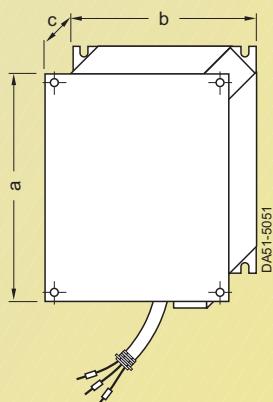
### Filters and Chokes



**Filter for frame size C**



| Line commuting choke for | Dim.          |               |              | Weight (max.) |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
| frame size C             | a             | b             | c            | kg            |
|                          | 245<br>(9.65) | 185<br>(7.28) | 50<br>(1.97) | 2.3           |



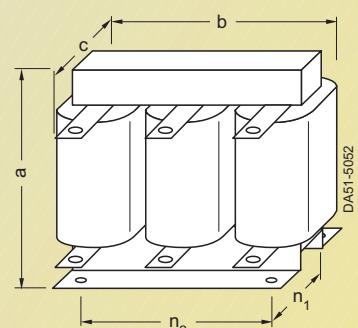
| Line commuting choke for | Dim.           |                |              | Weight (max.) |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| frame size D             | a              | b              | c            | kg            |
|                          | 520<br>(20.47) | 275<br>(10.83) | 85<br>(3.35) | 9.5           |

| frame size E | a              | b              | c            | kg   |
|--------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|------|
|              | 650<br>(25.59) | 275<br>(10.83) | 95<br>(3.74) | 17.0 |

**Line commuting choke** for frame size C

**Line commuting choke** for frame sizes D and E

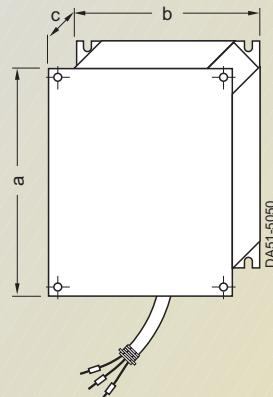


**Line commuting choke** for inverter frame size F

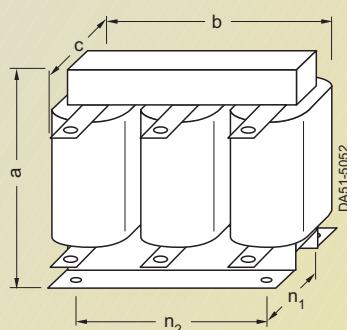
| Line commuting choke<br>Type 6SE6400-<br>3CC11-.... | for<br>inverter<br>frame size | Dim.          |               |               |                |                | Weight (max.) |
|---|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
|   | F                             | a             | b             | c             | n <sub>1</sub> | n <sub>2</sub> | kg            |
|   |                               | 210<br>(8.27) | 240<br>(9.45) | 141<br>(5.55) | 109<br>(4.29)  | 190<br>(7.48)  | 25.0          |

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

**Output chokes**

| Output choke<br>for<br>frame size <b>C</b> | Dim.               |                    |                   | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
|  | a<br>245<br>(9.65) | b<br>185<br>(7.28) | c<br>80<br>(3.15) |                        |

**Output choke** for frame size **C****Output choke**  
for inverter frame sizes **D**, **E** and **F**

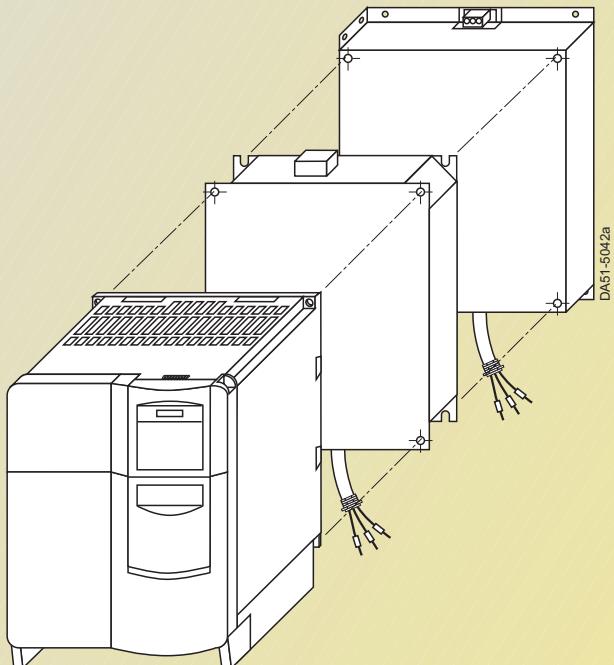
| Output choke<br>Type<br>6SE6400- | for<br>inverter<br>frame size<br>(FS) | Dim.           |                |                |                                  |                | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|
|                                  |                                       | a              | b              | c              | n <sub>1</sub><br>(to DIN 41308) | n <sub>2</sub> |                        |
| 3TC03-8DD0                       | <b>D</b>                              | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 179<br>(7.05)  | 76<br>(2.99)                     | 176<br>(6.93)  | 16.1                   |
| 3TC05-4DD0                       | <b>D</b>                              | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  | 76<br>(2.99)                     | 176<br>(6.93)  | 10.7                   |
| 3TC07-5ED0                       | <b>E</b>                              | 248<br>(9.76)  | 270<br>(10.63) | 209<br>(8.23)  | 88<br>(3.46)                     | 200<br>(7.87)  | 24.9                   |
| 3TC08-0ED0                       | <b>E</b>                              | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  | 76<br>(2.99)                     | 176<br>(6.93)  | 10.4                   |
| 3TC14-5FD0                       | <b>F</b>                              | 321<br>(12.64) | 350<br>(13.78) | 288<br>(11.34) | 120<br>(4.72)                    | 264<br>(10.39) | 51.5                   |
| 3TC15-4FD0                       | <b>F</b>                              | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  | 76<br>(2.99)                     | 176<br>(6.93)  | 11.2                   |

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

# MICROMASTER 430

## Dimension Drawings

### Assembly of inverter and options



Example:  
Assembly of inverter, choke  
and filter

If additional accessories  
are required, they must be  
mounted at the side.



# Inverter **MICROMASTER 440**

|             |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>4/2</b>  | Description                 |
| <b>4/4</b>  | Circuit Diagrams            |
| <b>4/6</b>  | Technical Data              |
| <b>4/9</b>  | Selection and Ordering Data |
| <b>4/12</b> | Options                     |
| <b>4/21</b> | Dimension Drawings          |

# MICROMASTER 440

## Description



### Applications

The MICROMASTER 440 inverter is suitable for a variety of variable-speed drive applications. Its flexibility provides for a wide spectrum of applications. These also include positioning operations for cranes and hoisting gear, high-bay warehouses, production machines for food, beverages and tobacco, packaging machines etc.; i.e. applications which require the frequency inverter to have a higher functionality and dynamic response than usual.

The inverter is especially characterized by its customer-oriented performance and ease of use. Its large supply-voltage range enables it to be used all over the world.

### Design

The MICROMASTER 440 has a modular design. The operator panels and the modules can be easily exchanged.

### International Standards

- The MICROMASTER 440 inverter complies with the requirements of the EU low-voltage guideline; filtered versions also comply with the EU EMC guideline
- The MICROMASTER 440 inverter has the **CE** marking
- **IEC** and **cIEC** listed
- **c-tick**

#### Note:

- See Appendix for standards.

### Main Characteristics

- Simple commissioning
- Modular construction allows maximum configuration flexibility
- Six programmable isolated digital inputs
- Two scalable analog inputs (0 V to 10 V, 0 mA to 20 mA) can also be used as a 7th/8th digital input
- Two programmable analog outputs (0 mA to 20 mA)
- Three fully programmable relay outputs (30 V DC/5 A, resistive 250 V AC/2 A, inductive)
- Silent motor operation is selectable when using high switching frequencies (observe derating if necessary)
- Complete inverter and motor protection.

### Options (Overview)

- EMC filters Class A/B
- Line commuting chokes
- Output chokes
- Gland plates
- BOP basic operator panel for parameterizing an inverter
- AOP advanced operator panel with plain-text and multilingual display
- Communications module – PROFIBUS – DeviceNet
- Pulse encoder evaluation module
- PC connection kits
- Assembly kits for mounting the operator panels in the control cabinet doors
- PC commissioning tools, running under Windows 95/98 and NT/2000.

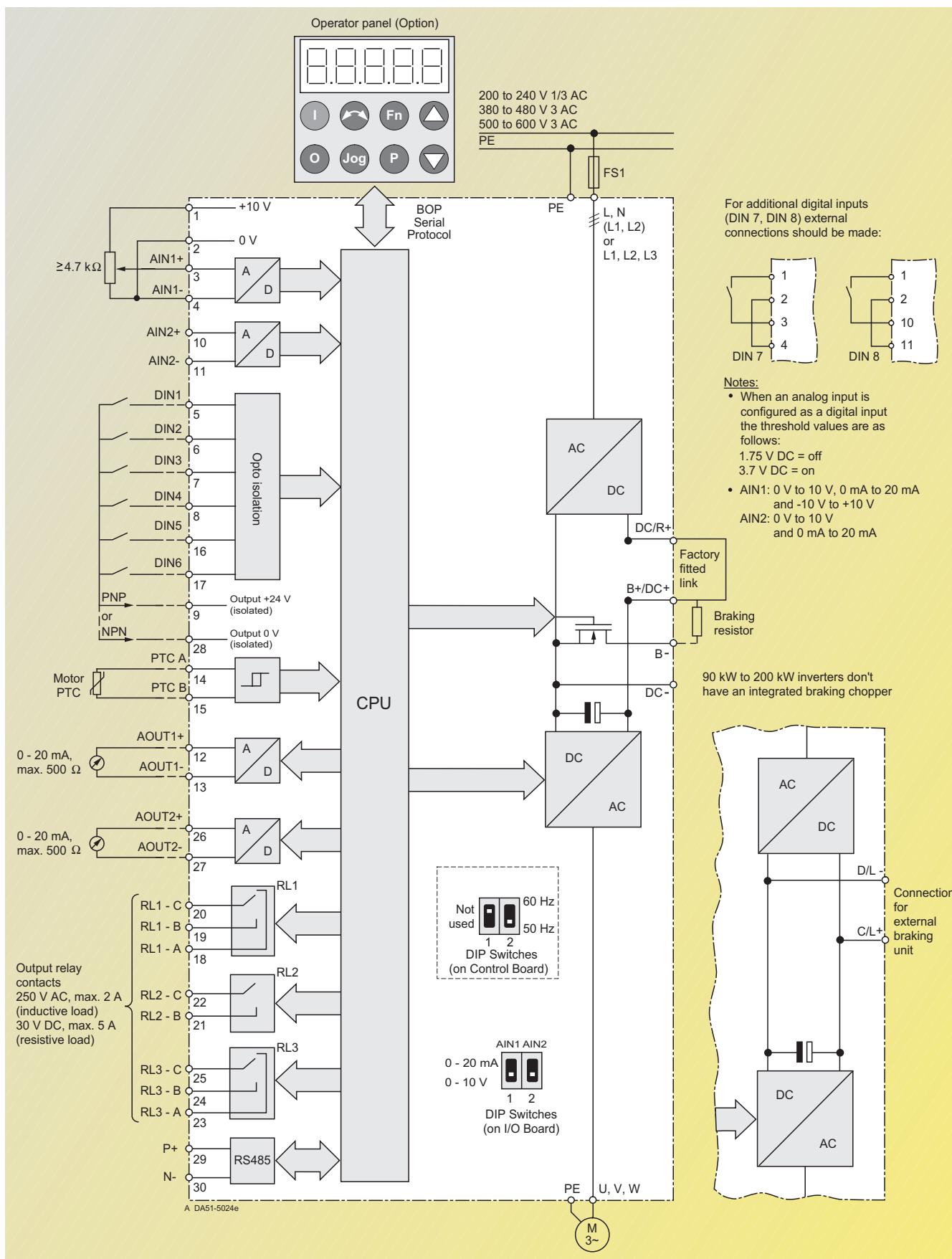
## Description

| Mechanical Features  | Performance Features   | Protection Features   |
|--|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Modular design</li> <li>■ Operating temperature 0.12 kW to 75 kW:<br/>-10 °C to +50 °C</li> <li>90 kW to 200 kW:<br/>0 °C to +40 °C</li> <li>■ Compact housing as a result of high power density</li> <li>■ Easy cable connection, mains and motor connections are separated for optimum electromagnetic compatibility</li> <li>■ Detachable operator panels</li> <li>■ Screwless control terminals on detachable I/O board.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Latest IGBT technology</li> <li>■ Digital microprocessor control</li> <li>■ High-quality Vector Control system</li> <li>■ Flux current control (FCC) for improved dynamic response and optimized motor control</li> <li>■ Linear V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Quadratic V/f characteristic</li> <li>■ Multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic)</li> <li>■ Torque control</li> <li>■ Flying restart</li> <li>■ Slip compensation</li> <li>■ Automatic restart facility following power failure or fault</li> <li>■ User-definable function blocks for logic and arithmetic operations</li> <li>■ Kinetic buffering</li> <li>■ Positioning deceleration ramp</li> <li>■ High-grade PID controller (auto-tuning) for simple process control</li> <li>■ Programmable acceleration/deceleration, 0 s to 650 s</li> <li>■ Ramp smoothing</li> <li>■ Fast current limit (FCL) for trip free operation</li> <li>■ Fast, repeatable digital input response time</li> <li>■ Fine speed adjustment using two high resolution 10-bit analog inputs</li> <li>■ Compound braking for rapid controlled braking</li> <li>■ Integral brake chopper (only for 0.12 kW to 75 kW inverters)</li> <li>■ Four skip frequencies</li> <li>■ Removable "Y" capacitor for use on IT mains supplies (with non-grounded mains supplies, the "Y" capacitor must be removed, and an output choke installed).</li> </ul> | <p>■ Overload capability</p> <p><b>- CT mode</b></p> <p><u>0.12 kW to 75 kW:</u><br/>Overload current<br/>1.5 x rated output current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s, and 2 x rated output current (i.e. 200 % overload capability) for 3 s, cycle time 300 s</p> <p><u>90 kW to 200 kW:</u><br/>Overload current<br/>1.36 x rated output current (i.e. 136 % overload capability) for 57 s, cycle time 300 s, and 1.6 x rated output current (i.e. 160 % overload capability) for 3 s, cycle time 300 s</p> <p><b>- VT mode</b></p> <p><u>5.5 kW to 90 kW:</u><br/>Overload current<br/>1.4 x rated input current (i.e. 140 % overload capability) for 3 s, and 1.1 x rated input current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s</p> <p><u>110 kW to 250 kW:</u><br/>Overload current<br/>1.5 x rated input current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 1 s, and 1.1 x rated input current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 59 s, cycle time 300 s</p> <p>■ Overvoltage/undervoltage protection</p> <p>■ Inverter overtemperature protection</p> <p>■ Special direct connection for PTC or KTY to protect the motor</p> <p>■ Earth fault protection</p> <p>■ Short circuit protection</p> <p>■ <math>I^2t</math> motor thermal protection</p> <p>■ Locked motor protection</p> <p>■ Stall prevention</p> <p>■ Parameter interlock.</p> |

# MICROMASTER 440

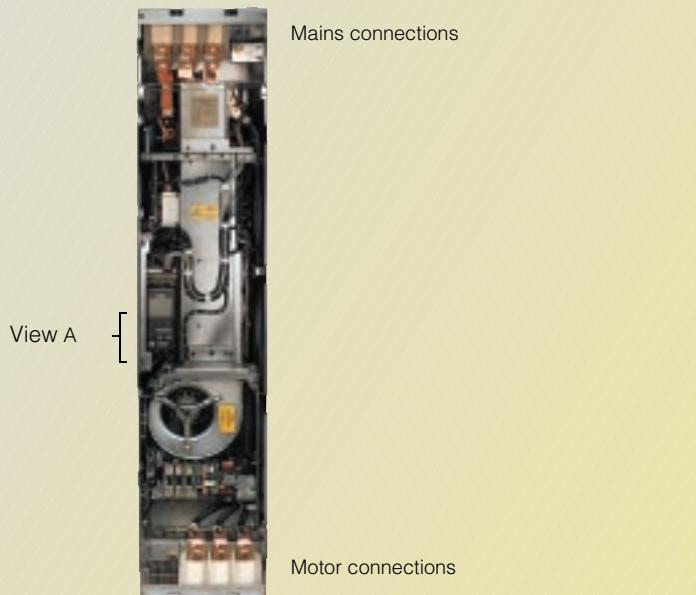
## Circuit Diagrams

### General Circuit Diagram

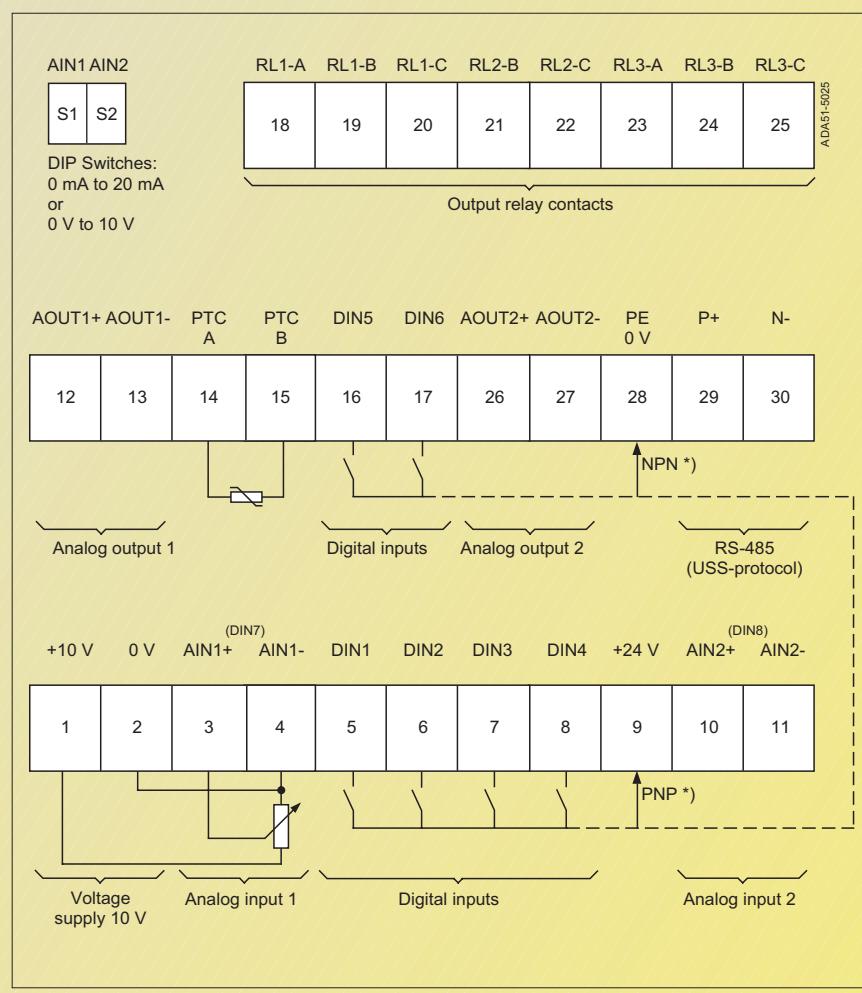


### Terminal Connection Diagram

Example frame size FX



View A



\*) PNP or NPN possible

# MICROMASTER 440

## Technical Data

### MICROMASTER 440 Inverter

| Input voltage and power ranges           | 200 V to 240 V 1 AC $\pm 10\%$<br>200 V to 240 V 3 AC $\pm 10\%$<br>380 V to 480 V 3 AC $\pm 10\%$<br>500 V to 600 V 3 AC $\pm 10\%$  | CT (constant torque)<br>0.12 kW to 3 kW<br>0.12 kW to 45 kW<br>0.37 kW to 200 kW<br>0.75 kW to 75 kW  | VT (variable torque)<br>–<br>5.5 kW to 45 kW<br>7.5 kW to 250 kW<br>1.5 kW to 90 kW |
|--|---|---|---|
| Input frequency                          | 47 Hz to 63 Hz  |   |   |
| Output frequency                         | 0 Hz to 650 Hz (in V/f mode)  |   |   |
| Power factor                             | $\geq 0.95$   |   |   |
| Inverter efficiency                      | 96 % to 97 %  |   |   |
| Overload capability                      |   |   |   |
| – CT operation                           | 0.12 kW to 75 kW<br>90 kW to 200 kW   | Overload current 1.5 x rated output current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s, and 2 x rated output current (i.e. 200 % overload capability) for 3 s, cycle time 300 s<br>Overload current 1.36 x rated output current (i.e. 136 % overload capability) for 57 s, cycle time 300 s, and 1.6 x rated output current (i.e. 160 % overload capability) for 3 s, cycle time 300 s |   |
| – VT operation                           | 5.5 kW to 90 kW<br>110 kW to 250 kW   | Overload current 1.4 x rated input current (i.e. 140 % overload capability) for 3 s and 1.1 x rated input current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 60 s, cycle time 300 s<br>Overload current 1.5 x rated input current (i.e. 150 % overload capability) for 1 s and 1.1 x rated input current (i.e. 110 % overload capability) for 59 s, cycle time 300 s  |   |
| Inrush current                           | less than rated input current   |   |   |
| Control method                           |   | Vector control, torque control, linear V/f, quadratic V/f characteristic; multipoint characteristic (programmable V/f characteristic); flux current control (FCC)   |   |
| PWM frequency                            | 0.12 kW to 75 kW<br>90 kW to 200 kW   | 4 kHz (standard); 16 kHz (standard with 230 V inverters 0.12 kW to 5.5 kW)<br>2 kHz to 16 kHz (in 2 kHz steps)<br>2 kHz (standard with VT mode); 4 kHz (standard with CT mode)<br>2 kHz to 8 kHz (in 2 kHz steps)   |   |
| Fixed frequencies                        | 15, programmable  |   |   |
| Skip frequency bands                     | 4, programmable   |   |   |
| Setpoint resolution                      | 0.01 Hz digital<br>0.01 Hz serial<br>10 bit analog  |   |   |
| Digital inputs                           | 6 fully programmable isolated digital inputs; switchable PNP/NPN  |   |   |
| Analog inputs                            | 2 programmable analog inputs<br>• 0 V to 10 V, 0 mA to 20 mA and –10 V to +10 V (AIN1)<br>• 0 V to 10 V and 0 mA to 20 mA (AIN2)<br>• both can be used as 7th/8th digital input |   |   |
| Relay outputs                            | 3, programmable, 30 V DC/5 A (resistive), 250 V AC/2 A (inductive)  |   |   |
| Analog outputs                           | 2, programmable (0/4 mA to 20 mA)   |   |   |
| Serial interfaces                        | RS-485, optional RS-232   |   |   |
| Motor cable length                       |   |   |   |
| 0.12 – 75 kW                             | without output choke<br>with output choke   | max. 50 m (shielded), max. 100 m (unshielded)<br>max. 200 m (shielded), max. 300 m (unshielded)   |   |
| 90 – 250 kW                              | without output choke<br>with output choke   | max. 100 m (shielded), max. 150 m (unshielded)<br>in preparation  |   |
| Electromagnetic compatibility            | 0.12 kW to 75 kW  | Optional EMC filters to EN 55 011, Class A or Class B (for frame sizes A, B, C), Inverter with internal filter Class A available (frame sizes A, B, C, D, E, F)   |   |
| Braking                                  |   | Resistance braking with DC braking, compound braking, integral brake chopper (integral brake chopper only with 0.12 kW to 75 kW inverters)  |   |
| Protection level                         | IP 20   |   |   |
| Temperature range (without derating)     | 0.12 kW to 75 kW<br>90 kW to 200 kW   | –10 °C to +50 °C (CT)<br>–10 °C to +40 °C (VT)<br>0 °C to +40 °C  |   |
| Storage temperature                      |   | –40 °C to +70 °C  |   |
| Humidity                                 |   | 95 % (non-condensing)   |   |
| Operational altitudes                    | 0.12 kW to 75 kW<br>90 kW to 200 kW   | up to 1000 m above sea level without derating<br>up to 2000 m above sea level without derating  |   |
| Protection features for                  |   | under-voltage, over-voltage, overload, earth faults, short circuits, stall prevention, locked motor, motor over-temperature, inverter over-temperature, parameter PIN protection  |   |
| Conformity with standards                |   | UL, cUL, CE, c-tick   |   |
| CE marking                               |   | Conformity with EC low voltage directive 73/23/EC<br>filtered versions also with electromagnetic compatibility directive 89/336/EC  |   |
| Dimensions and weights (without options) | Frame size (FS)   | H x W x D, max. (mm)  | Weight, approx. (kg)  |
|  | A   | 173 x 73 x 149  | 1.3   |
|  | B   | 202 x 149 x 172   | 3.4   |
|  | C   | 245 x 185 x 195   | 5.7   |
|  | D   | 520 x 275 x 245   | 17  |
|  | E   | 650 x 275 x 245   | 22  |
|  | F without filter  | 850 x 350 x 320   | 56  |
|  | F with filter   | 1150 x 350 x 320  | 75  |
|  | FX  | 1555 x 330 x 360  | 110   |
|  | GX  | 1875 x 330 x 560  | 190   |

**Derating Data****Pulse frequency**

| Rated output<br>kW                          | <b>Rated output current in A</b><br>for a pulse frequency of                           |       |       |        |        |        |        |
|---|--|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|   | 4 kHz  | 6 kHz | 8 kHz | 10 kHz | 12 kHz | 14 kHz | 16 kHz |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V 1/3 AC</b> |  |       |       |        |        |        |        |
| 0.12 to 5.5                                 | Values correspond to the 4-kHz standard values.<br>No derating, since 16 kHz standard. |       |       |        |        |        |        |
| 7.5   | 28.0   | 26.6  | 25.2  | 22.4   | 19.6   | 16.8   | 14.0   |
| 11  | 42.0   | 37.8  | 33.6  | 29.4   | 25.2   | 21.0   | 16.8   |
| 15  | 54.0   | 48.6  | 43.2  | 37.8   | 32.4   | 27.0   | 21.6   |
| 18.5  | 68.0   | 64.6  | 61.2  | 54.4   | 47.6   | 40.8   | 34.0   |
| 22  | 80.0   | 72.0  | 64.0  | 56.0   | 48.0   | 40.0   | 32.0   |
| 30  | 104.0  | 91.0  | 78.0  | 70.2   | 62.4   | 57.2   | 52.0   |
| 37  | 130.0  | 113.8 | 97.5  | 87.8   | 78.0   | 71.5   | 65.0   |
| 45  | 154.0  | 134.8 | 115.5 | 104.0  | 92.4   | 84.7   | 77.0   |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 400 V 3 AC</b>   |  |       |       |        |        |        |        |
| 0.37  | 1.3  | 1.3   | 1.3   | 1.3    | 1.3    | 1.2    | 1.0    |
| 0.55  | 1.7  | 1.7   | 1.7   | 1.6    | 1.5    | 1.4    | 1.2    |
| 0.75  | 2.2  | 2.2   | 2.2   | 2.0    | 1.8    | 1.5    | 1.3    |
| 1.1   | 3.1  | 2.9   | 2.8   | 2.5    | 2.2    | 1.9    | 1.6    |
| 1.5   | 4.1  | 3.7   | 3.3   | 2.9    | 2.5    | 2.1    | 1.6    |
| 2.2   | 5.9  | 5.6   | 5.3   | 4.7    | 4.1    | 3.5    | 3.0    |
| 3.0   | 7.7  | 6.9   | 6.2   | 5.4    | 4.6    | 3.9    | 3.1    |
| 4.0   | 10.2   | 9.2   | 8.2   | 7.1    | 6.1    | 5.1    | 4.1    |
| 5.5   | 13.2   | 11.9  | 10.6  | 9.2    | 7.9    | 6.6    | 5.3    |
| 7.5   | 19.0   | 18.1  | 17.1  | 15.2   | 13.3   | 11.4   | 9.5    |
| 11.0  | 26.0   | 23.4  | 20.8  | 18.2   | 15.6   | 13.0   | 10.4   |
| 15.0  | 32.0   | 30.4  | 28.8  | 25.6   | 22.4   | 19.2   | 16.0   |
| 18.5  | 38.0   | 34.2  | 30.4  | 26.6   | 22.8   | 19.0   | 15.2   |
| 22  | 45.0   | 40.5  | 36.0  | 31.5   | 27.0   | 22.5   | 18.0   |
| 30  | 62.0   | 58.9  | 55.8  | 49.6   | 43.4   | 37.2   | 31.0   |
| 37  | 75.0   | 67.5  | 60.0  | 52.5   | 45.0   | 37.5   | 30.0   |
| 45  | 90.0   | 76.5  | 63.0  | 51.8   | 40.5   | 33.8   | 27.0   |
| 55  | 110.0  | 93.5  | 77.0  | 63.3   | 49.5   | 41.3   | 33.0   |
| 75  | 145.0  | 112.4 | 79.8  | 68.9   | 58.0   | 50.8   | 43.5   |
| 90  | 178.0  | 131.5 | 101.1 | —      | —      | —      | —      |
| 110   | 205.0  | 151.4 | 116.5 | —      | —      | —      | —      |
| 132   | 250.0  | 184.7 | 142.1 | —      | —      | —      | —      |
| 160   | 302.0  | 223.1 | 171.6 | —      | —      | —      | —      |
| 200   | 370.0  | 273.3 | 210.2 | —      | —      | —      | —      |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 500 V 3 AC</b>   |  |       |       |        |        |        |        |
| 0.75  | 1.4  | 1.2   | 1.0   | 0.8    | 0.7    | 0.6    | 0.6    |
| 1.5   | 2.7  | 2.2   | 1.6   | 1.4    | 1.1    | 0.9    | 0.8    |
| 2.2   | 3.9  | 2.9   | 2.0   | 1.6    | 1.2    | 1.0    | 0.8    |
| 4.0   | 6.1  | 4.6   | 3.1   | 2.4    | 1.8    | 1.5    | 1.2    |
| 5.5   | 9.0  | 6.8   | 4.5   | 3.6    | 2.7    | 2.3    | 1.8    |
| 7.5   | 11.0   | 8.8   | 6.6   | 5.5    | 4.4    | 3.9    | 3.3    |
| 11.0  | 17.0   | 12.8  | 8.5   | 6.8    | 5.1    | 4.3    | 3.4    |
| 15.0  | 22.0   | 17.6  | 13.2  | 11.0   | 8.8    | 7.7    | 6.6    |
| 18.5  | 27.0   | 20.3  | 13.5  | 10.8   | 8.1    | 6.8    | 5.4    |
| 22  | 32.0   | 24.0  | 16.0  | 12.8   | 9.6    | 8.0    | 6.4    |
| 30  | 41.0   | 32.8  | 24.6  | 20.5   | 16.4   | 14.4   | 12.3   |
| 37  | 52.0   | 39.0  | 26.0  | 20.8   | 15.6   | 13.0   | 10.4   |
| 45  | 62.0   | 52.7  | 43.4  | 40.3   | 37.2   | 32.6   | 27.9   |
| 55  | 77.0   | 67.4  | 57.8  | 52.0   | 46.2   | 42.4   | 38.5   |
| 75  | 99.0   | 84.2  | 69.3  | 64.4   | 59.4   | 52.0   | 44.6   |

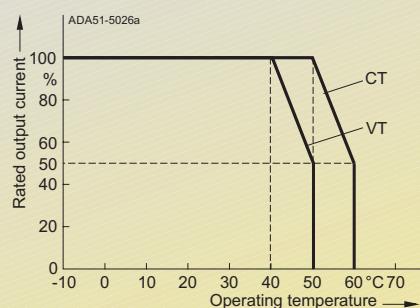
# MICROMASTER 440

## Technical Data

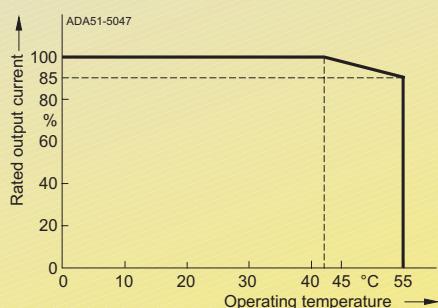
### Derating Data (continued)

#### Operating temperature

Inverter 0.12 kW to 0.75 kW



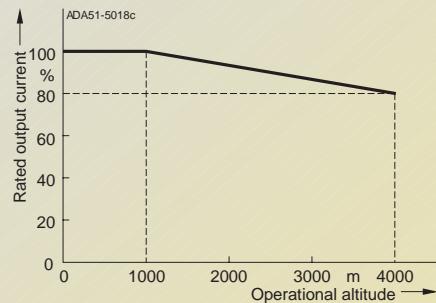
Inverter 90 kW to 200 kW



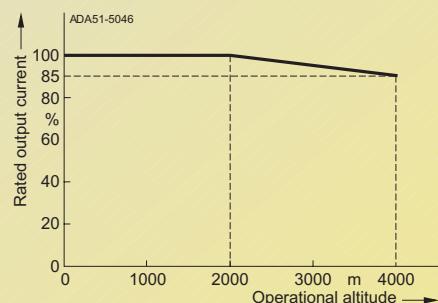
#### Installation height above sea level

Permissible output current  
in % of the rated output current

Inverter 0.12 kW to 75 kW

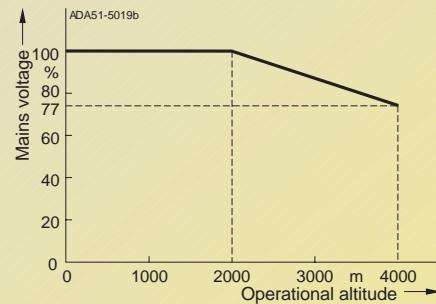


Inverter 90 kW to 200 kW

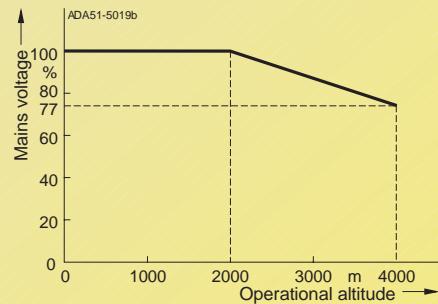


Permissible mains voltage  
in % of the max. possible mains voltage

Inverter 0.12 kW to 75 kW



Inverter 90 kW to 200 kW



## Selection and Ordering Data

**MICROMASTER 440 Inverter without filter**

| CT (constant torque)                               |                   |                              | VT (variable torque) |                   |                              | MICROMASTER 440 without filter |                       |                         |                           |                           |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Rated output<br>kW                                 | Rated input<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>kW   | Rated input<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>current<br>A   | Frame<br>size<br>(FS) | weight<br>approx.<br>kg | Order No.                 |                           |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                   |                              |                                |                       |                         |                           |                           |
| <b>0.12</b>  | 0.16              | 1.4                          | 0.9                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.25</b>  | 0.33              | 2.7                          | 1.7                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50              | 3.7                          | 2.3                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75              | 5.0                          | 3.0                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0               | 6.6                          | 3.9                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5               | 9.6                          | 5.5                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2                 | 13.0                         | 7.4                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3                 | 17.6                         | 10.4                 | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4                 | 23.7                         | 13.6                 | —                 | —                            | —                              | C                     | 5.5                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1</b> |                           |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                   |                              |                                |                       |                         |                           |                           |
| <b>0.12</b>  | 0.16              | 0.6                          | 0.9                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.25</b>  | 0.33              | 1.1                          | 1.7                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50              | 1.6                          | 2.3                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75              | 2.1                          | 3.0                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0               | 2.9                          | 3.9                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5               | 4.1                          | 5.5                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0               | 5.6                          | 7.4                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0               | 7.6                          | 10.4                 | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4.0               | 10.5                         | 13.6                 | —                 | —                            | —                              | C                     | 5.5                     | <b>6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1</b> |                           |
| <b>4.0</b>   | 5.0               | 13.1                         | 17.5                 | <b>5.5</b>        | 7.5                          | 17.6                           | 22                    | C                       | 5.5                       | <b>6SE6440-2UC24-0CA1</b> |
| <b>5.5</b>   | 7.5               | 17.5                         | 22                   | <b>7.5</b>        | 10                           | 26.5                           | 28                    | C                       | 5.5                       | <b>6SE6440-2UC25-5CA1</b> |
| <b>7.5</b>   | 10                | 25.3                         | 28                   | <b>11.0</b>       | 15                           | 38.4                           | 42                    | D                       | 17                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC27-5DA1</b> |
| <b>11.0</b>  | 15                | 37.0                         | 42                   | <b>15.0</b>       | 20                           | 50.3                           | 54                    | D                       | 16                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC31-1DA1</b> |
| <b>15.0</b>  | 20                | 48.8                         | 54                   | <b>18.5</b>       | 25                           | 61.5                           | 68                    | D                       | 16                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC31-5DA1</b> |
| <b>18.5</b>  | 25                | 61.0                         | 68                   | <b>22</b>         | 30                           | 70.8                           | 80                    | E                       | 20                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC31-8EA1</b> |
| <b>22</b>  | 30                | 69.4                         | 80                   | <b>30</b>         | 40                           | 96.2                           | 104                   | E                       | 20                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC32-2EA1</b> |
| <b>30</b>  | 40                | 94.1                         | 104                  | <b>37</b>         | 50                           | 114.1                          | 130                   | F                       | 55                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC33-0FA1</b> |
| <b>37</b>  | 50                | 110.6                        | 130                  | <b>45</b>         | 60                           | 134.9                          | 154                   | F                       | 55                        | <b>6SE6440-2UC33-7FA1</b> |
| <b>45</b>  | 60                | 134.9                        | 154                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | F                     | 55                      | <b>6SE6440-2UC34-5FA1</b> |                           |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                   |                              |                                |                       |                         |                           |                           |
| <b>0.37</b>  | 0.50              | 1.1                          | 1.3                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD13-7AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.55</b>  | 0.75              | 1.4                          | 1.7                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD15-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0               | 1.9                          | 2.2                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD17-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.1</b>   | 1.5               | 2.8                          | 3.1                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD21-1AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0               | 3.9                          | 4.1                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | A                     | 1.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD21-5AA1</b> |                           |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0               | 5.0                          | 5.9                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD22-2BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>3.0</b>   | 4.0               | 6.7                          | 7.7                  | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD23-0BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>4.0</b>   | 5.0               | 8.5                          | 10.2                 | —                 | —                            | —                              | B                     | 3.3                     | <b>6SE6440-2UD24-0BA1</b> |                           |
| <b>5.5</b>   | 7.5               | 11.6                         | 13.2                 | <b>7.5</b>        | 10                           | 16.0                           | 19                    | C                       | 5.5                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD25-5CA1</b> |
| <b>7.5</b>   | 10                | 15.4                         | 19                   | <b>11.0</b>       | 15                           | 22.5                           | 26                    | C                       | 5.5                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD27-5CA1</b> |
| <b>11.0</b>  | 15                | 22.5                         | 26                   | <b>15.0</b>       | 20                           | 30.5                           | 32                    | C                       | 5.5                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD31-1CA1</b> |
| <b>15.0</b>  | 20                | 30.0                         | 32                   | <b>18.5</b>       | 25                           | 37.2                           | 38                    | D                       | 16                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD31-5DA1</b> |
| <b>18.5</b>  | 25                | 36.6                         | 38                   | <b>22</b>         | 30                           | 43.3                           | 45                    | D                       | 16                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD31-8DA1</b> |
| <b>22</b>  | 30                | 43.1                         | 45                   | <b>30</b>         | 40                           | 59.3                           | 62                    | D                       | 16                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD32-2DA1</b> |
| <b>30</b>  | 40                | 58.7                         | 62                   | <b>37</b>         | 50                           | 71.7                           | 75                    | E                       | 20                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD33-0EA1</b> |
| <b>37</b>  | 50                | 71.2                         | 75                   | <b>45</b>         | 60                           | 86.6                           | 90                    | E                       | 20                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD33-7EA1</b> |
| <b>45</b>  | 60                | 85.6                         | 90                   | <b>55</b>         | 75                           | 103.6                          | 110                   | F                       | 56                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD34-5FA1</b> |
| <b>55</b>  | 75                | 103.6                        | 110                  | <b>75</b>         | 100                          | 138.5                          | 145                   | F                       | 56                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD35-5FA1</b> |
| <b>75</b>  | 100               | 138.5                        | 145                  | <b>90</b>         | 125                          | 168.5                          | 178                   | F                       | 56                        | <b>6SE6440-2UD37-5FA1</b> |
| <b>90</b>  | 125               | 168.5                        | 178                  | <b>110</b>        | 150                          | 204.5                          | 205                   | FX                      | 110                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD38-8FA0</b> |
| <b>110</b>   | 150               | 204.0                        | 205                  | <b>132</b>        | 200                          | 244.5                          | 250                   | FX                      | 110                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD41-1FA0</b> |
| <b>132</b>   | 200               | 244.5                        | 250                  | <b>160</b>        | 250                          | 296.4                          | 302                   | GX                      | 190                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD41-3GA0</b> |
| <b>160</b>   | 250               | 296.4                        | 302                  | <b>200</b>        | 300                          | 354.0                          | 370                   | GX                      | 190                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD41-6GA0</b> |
| <b>200</b>   | 300               | 354.0                        | 370                  | <b>250</b>        | 350                          | 442.0                          | 477                   | GX                      | 190                       | <b>6SE6440-2UD42-0GA0</b> |

1) Additional conditions:  
input current at nominal working point, applies to short-circuit voltage of mains supply  
 $V_k \geq 1\%$  referred to rated inverter power and rated mains

voltage of 240 V or 400 V or 500 V.

# MICROMASTER 440

## Selection and Ordering Data

### MICROMASTER 440 Inverter without filter (continued)

| CT (constant torque)                               |                   |                              | VT (variable torque) |                   |                              | MICROMASTER 440 without filter |                       |                         |                               |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Rated output<br>kW                                 | Rated input<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>kW   | Rated input<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>current<br>A   | Frame<br>size<br>(FS) | weight<br>approx.<br>kg | Order No.                     |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 500 V to 600 V 3 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                   |                              |                                |                       |                         |                               |
| <b>0.75</b>  | 1.0               | 2.0                          | <b>1.4</b>           | <b>1.5</b>        | 2.0                          | 3.2                            | 2.7                   | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE17-5CA1</b> |
| <b>1.5</b>   | 2.0               | 3.2                          | 2.7                  | <b>2.2</b>        | 3.0                          | 4.4                            | 3.9                   | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE21-5CA1</b> |
| <b>2.2</b>   | 3.0               | 4.4                          | 3.9                  | <b>4.0</b>        | 5.0                          | 6.9                            | 6.1                   | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE22-2CA1</b> |
| <b>4.0</b>   | 5.0               | 6.9                          | 6.1                  | <b>5.5</b>        | 7.5                          | 9.4                            | 9                     | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE24-0CA1</b> |
| <b>5.5</b>   | 7.5               | 9.4                          | 9                    | <b>7.5</b>        | 10                           | 12.6                           | 11                    | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE25-5CA1</b> |
| <b>7.5</b>   | 10                | 12.3                         | 11                   | <b>11.0</b>       | 15                           | 18.1                           | 17                    | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE27-5CA1</b> |
| <b>11.0</b>  | 15                | 18.1                         | 17                   | <b>15.0</b>       | 20                           | 24.9                           | 22                    | C                       | 5.5 <b>6SE6440-2UE31-1CA1</b> |
| <b>15.0</b>  | 20                | 24.2                         | 22                   | <b>18.5</b>       | 25                           | 29.8                           | 27                    | D                       | 16 <b>6SE6440-2UE31-5DA1</b>  |
| <b>18.5</b>  | 25                | 29.5                         | 27                   | <b>22</b>         | 30                           | 35.1                           | 32                    | D                       | 16 <b>6SE6440-2UE31-8DA1</b>  |
| <b>22</b>  | 30                | 34.7                         | 32                   | <b>30</b>         | 40                           | 47.5                           | 41                    | D                       | 16 <b>6SE6440-2UE32-2DA1</b>  |
| <b>30</b>  | 40                | 47.2                         | 41                   | <b>37</b>         | 50                           | 57.9                           | 52                    | E                       | 20 <b>6SE6440-2UE33-0EA1</b>  |
| <b>37</b>  | 50                | 57.3                         | 52                   | <b>45</b>         | 60                           | 69.4                           | 62                    | E                       | 20 <b>6SE6440-2UE33-7EA1</b>  |
| <b>45</b>  | 60                | 69.0                         | 62                   | <b>55</b>         | 75                           | 83.6                           | 77                    | F                       | 56 <b>6SE6440-2UE34-5FA1</b>  |
| <b>55</b>  | 75                | 82.9                         | 77                   | <b>75</b>         | 100                          | 113.4                          | 99                    | F                       | 56 <b>6SE6440-2UE35-5FA1</b>  |
| <b>75</b>  | 100               | 113.4                        | 99                   | <b>90</b>         | 120                          | 137.6                          | 125                   | F                       | 56 <b>6SE6440-2UE37-5FA1</b>  |



See Appendix for note on ordering.

All MICROMASTER 440 inverters are supplied with a Status Display Panel SDP. A Basic Operator Panel BOP, Advanced Operator Panel AOP or other options have to be ordered additionally (see pages 4/14 to 4/20).

### Motors for MICROMASTER 440

Catalog M 11 contains selection and ordering data for motors which are particularly suitable for operation with the MICROMASTER 440 inverters (see Appendix for overview).

1) Additional conditions:  
input current at nominal working point, applies to short-circuit voltage of mains supply  $V_k$   $\geq 1\%$  referred to rated inverter power and rated mains voltage of 240 V or 400 V or 500 V.

## Selection and Ordering Data

**MICROMASTER 440 Inverter with internal filter Class A**

| CT (constant torque)                               |                   |                              | VT (variable torque) |                    |                             |                              |                       |                         | MICROMASTER 440<br>with internal filter Class A <sup>2)</sup> |                    |  |
|--|-------------------|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Rated output<br>kW                                 | Rated input<br>hp | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>kW   | Rated output<br>hp | Rated input<br>current<br>A | Rated output<br>current<br>A | Frame<br>size<br>(FS) | weight<br>approx.<br>kg | Order No.   |                    |  |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                    |                             |                              |                       |                         |   |                    |  |
| 0.12   | 0.16              | 1.4                          | 0.9                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | A                     | 1.3                     | 6SE6440-2AB11-2AA1  |                    |  |
| 0.25   | 0.33              | 2.7                          | 1.7                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | A                     | 1.3                     | 6SE6440-2AB12-5AA1  |                    |  |
| 0.37   | 0.50              | 3.7                          | 2.3                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | A                     | 1.3                     | 6SE6440-2AB13-7AA1  |                    |  |
| 0.55   | 0.75              | 5.0                          | 3.0                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | A                     | 1.3                     | 6SE6440-2AB15-5AA1  |                    |  |
| 0.75   | 1.0               | 6.6                          | 3.9                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | A                     | 1.3                     | 6SE6440-2AB17-5AA1  |                    |  |
| 1.1  | 1.5               | 9.6                          | 5.5                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | B                     | 3.4                     | 6SE6440-2AB21-1BA1  |                    |  |
| 1.5  | 2                 | 13.0                         | 7.4                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | B                     | 3.4                     | 6SE6440-2AB21-5BA1  |                    |  |
| 2.2  | 3                 | 17.6                         | 10.4                 | —                  | —                           | —                            | B                     | 3.4                     | 6SE6440-2AB22-2BA1  |                    |  |
| 3.0  | 4                 | 23.7                         | 13.6                 | —                  | —                           | —                            | C                     | 5.7                     | 6SE6440-2AB23-0CA1  |                    |  |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                    |                             |                              |                       |                         |   |                    |  |
| 3.0  | 4.0               | 10.5                         | 13.6                 | 4.0                | 5.0                         | 13.1                         | 17.5                  | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AC23-0CA1 |  |
| 4.0  | 5.0               | 13.1                         | 17.5                 | 5.5                | 7.5                         | 17.6                         | 22                    | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AC24-0CA1 |  |
| 5.5  | 7.5               | 17.5                         | 22.0                 | 7.5                | 10.0                        | 26.5                         | 28                    | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AC25-5CA1 |  |
| <b>Mains operating voltage 380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> |                   |                              |                      |                    |                             |                              |                       |                         |   |                    |  |
| 2.2  | 3.0               | 5.0                          | 5.9                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | —                     | B                       | 3.4   | 6SE6440-2AD22-2BA1 |  |
| 3.0  | 4.0               | 6.7                          | 7.7                  | —                  | —                           | —                            | —                     | B                       | 3.4   | 6SE6440-2AD23-0BA1 |  |
| 4.0  | 5.0               | 8.5                          | 10.2                 | —                  | —                           | —                            | —                     | B                       | 3.4   | 6SE6440-2AD24-0BA1 |  |
| 5.5  | 7.5               | 11.6                         | 13.2                 | 7.5                | 10                          | 16.0                         | 19                    | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AD25-5CA1 |  |
| 7.5  | 10                | 15.4                         | 18.4                 | 11.0               | 15                          | 22.5                         | 26                    | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AD27-5CA1 |  |
| 11.0   | 15                | 22.5                         | 26                   | 15.0               | 20                          | 30.5                         | 32                    | C                       | 5.7   | 6SE6440-2AD31-1CA1 |  |
| 15.0   | 20                | 30.0                         | 32                   | 18.5               | 25                          | 37.2                         | 38                    | D                       | 17  | 6SE6440-2AD31-5DA1 |  |
| 18.5   | 25                | 36.6                         | 38                   | 22                 | 30                          | 43.3                         | 45                    | D                       | 17  | 6SE6440-2AD31-8DA1 |  |
| 22   | 30                | 43.1                         | 45                   | 30                 | 40                          | 59.3                         | 62                    | D                       | 17  | 6SE6440-2AD32-2DA1 |  |
| 30   | 40                | 58.7                         | 62                   | 37                 | 50                          | 71.7                         | 75                    | E                       | 22  | 6SE6440-2AD33-0EA1 |  |
| 37   | 50                | 71.2                         | 75                   | 45                 | 60                          | 86.6                         | 90                    | E                       | 22  | 6SE6440-2AD33-7EA1 |  |
| 45   | 60                | 85.6                         | 90                   | 55                 | 75                          | 103.6                        | 110                   | F                       | 75  | 6SE6440-2AD34-5FA1 |  |
| 55   | 75                | 103.6                        | 110                  | 75                 | 100                         | 138.5                        | 145                   | F                       | 75  | 6SE6440-2AD35-5FA1 |  |
| 75   | 100               | 138.5                        | 145                  | 90                 | 125                         | 168.5                        | 178                   | F                       | 75  | 6SE6440-2AD37-5FA1 |  |



See Appendix for note on ordering.

All MICROMASTER 440 inverters are supplied with a Status Display Panel SDP. A Basic Operator Panel BOP, Advanced Operator Panel AOP or other options have to be ordered additionally (see pages 4/14 to 4/20).

#### Motors for MICROMASTER 440

Catalog M 11 contains selection and ordering data for motors which are particularly suitable for operation with the MICROMASTER 440 inverters (see Appendix for overview).

1) Additional conditions:  
input current at nominal working point, applies to short-circuit voltage of mains supply  $V_k \geq 1\%$  referred to rated inverter power and rated mains voltage of 240 V or 400 V.

2) Use of MICROMASTER inverters with internal filter is not permissible on non-grounded mains supplies.

## Options

### Variant Dependent Options

#### *EMC filter, Class A*

Filter for inverters without an internal filter, for

- 200 V to 240 V 3 AC, frame sizes A and B
- 380 V to 480 V 3 AC, frame size A.

All other inverters can be supplied with an internal filter Class A.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

#### *EMC filter, Class B*

Filter for inverters without an internal filter, for

- 200 V to 240 V 3 AC, frame sizes A and B
- 380 V to 480 V 3 AC, frame size A.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

#### *Additional EMC filter, Class B*

Obtainable for inverters with an internal EMC filter Class A, frame sizes A, B, C.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 25 m.

#### *Class B filter with low leakage currents*

EMC filter for 200 V to 240 V 1 AC inverters, frame sizes A and B, without an internal EMC filter Class A.

With this filter, the inverter complies with the emission standard EN 55 011, Class B. Leakage currents are reduced to < 3.5 mA.

The requirements are fulfilled using shielded cables with a max. length of 5 m.

#### Leakage currents:

The leakage currents of the inverters with/without filter (internal/external) may exceed 30 mA. Typical values in practice are between 10 mA and 50 mA. The exact values depend on the design, environment and cable lengths. Interference-free operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 30 mA cannot be guaranteed. However, operation with residual current operated devices with a trigger value of 300 mA is possible. Please refer to the Instruction Manual for details.

#### *Line commutating choke*

Line commutating chokes are used to smooth voltage peaks or to bridge commutating dips. In addition, line commutating chokes reduce the effects of harmonics on the inverter and the power supply. If the line impedance is < 1 %, a line commutating choke must be used in order to reduce the current peaks.

In line with the EN 61 000-3-2 regulations "Limits for harmonic currents with device input current  $\leq 16$  A per phase", there are special aspects for drives with 250 W to 550 W and 230-V single-phase supplies which can be used in non-industrial applications (1st environment).

For devices with 250 W and 370 W it is necessary either to fit the recommended input chokes or to apply to the power utility company for authorization to connect the devices to the public power supply.

No limits are currently defined in the EN 61 000-3-2 standard for professionally used devices with a connected load  $> 1$  kW. This means that the inverters with an output power  $\geq 0.75$  kW comply with the EN 61 000-3-2 standard.

#### *Output choke*

Output chokes can be supplied for reducing the capacitive currents and  $dV/dt$  in the case of motor cables  
 $> 50$  m (shielded) or  
 $> 100$  m (unshielded).

#### *Gland plate*

Gland plates are available for inverters with frame sizes A, B and C. In frame sizes D and above, the gland plates are integrated.

The gland plate enables shielded connection of the power and control cables, ensuring optimum EMC performance. This action ensures compliance with the NEMA 1 directive.

## Variant Independent Options

### Basic Operator Panel (BOP)

With the BOP, individual parameter settings can be made. Values and units are shown on a 5-digit display.



Basic Operator Panel (BOP)

A BOP can be used for several inverters. It can be directly mounted on the inverter or in a control-cabinet door using a mounting kit.

### Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)

The AOP enables MICROMASTER 440 parameter sets to be easily read and modified. In contrast to the BOP, the value and meaning of the parameters can be directly displayed in several languages by fast scrolling of the address.



Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)

The AOP is directly plugged into the inverter, or communicates with the latter via a door mounting kit. Together with the "AOP door mounting kit for

"multiple inverter control", the AOP permits bus communication with up to 30 inverters at a transmission rate of 38 kbaud (RS485, USS).

For servicing purposes, the AOP furthermore supports the download & upread of complete parameter sets.

The innovative AOP (Order No. 6SE6400-0AP00-0AA1) is required to access all parameters of the MICROMASTER 440.

### PROFIBUS module

For a complete PROFIBUS connection with up to 12 Mbaud. Remote control of the inverter is possible with the PROFIBUS module. Remote control and operation at the inverter can be combined using an operator panel – plugged onto the PROFIBUS module. The latter can be supplied by an external 24 V DC power supply and is thus also active when the inverter is disconnected from the mains.

Connection by means of a 9-pin Sub-D connector (available as an accessory).

### DeviceNet module

For networking the inverters to the DeviceNet fieldbus system widely used on the American market. A max. transmission rate of 500 kbaud is possible. Remote control of the module is possible via the DeviceNet module. Remote control and operation on the inverter can be combined using an operator panel connected to the DeviceNet module.

The connection to the DeviceNet bus system is made using a 5-pin connector with terminal strip.

### Pulse encoder evaluation module

The pulse encoder evaluation module permits direct connection of the most widely encountered digital pulse encoders to the inverter.

They offer the following functions:

- Zero speed at full load torque
- Extremely accurate speed control
- Increased dynamic response of speed and torque control.

This module can be used with HTL and TTL pulse encoders (High-voltage Transistor Logic, 24 V and Transistor-transistor Logic, 5 V).

### Connection set for PC to inverter

For controlling an inverter directly from a PC if the appropriate software has been installed (e.g. STARTER) in the PC. Isolated RS-232 adapter board for reliable point-to-point connection to a PC. Includes a Sub-D connector and an RS-232 standard cable (3 m).

### Connection set for PC to AOP

For connecting a PC to an AOP. Offline programming of inverters and archiving of parameter sets possible. Includes a desktop attachment kit for an AOP, an RS-232 standard cable (3 m) with Sub-D connectors and a universal power supply unit.

### BOP/AOP door mounting kit for single inverter control

For mounting an operator panel in a control cabinet door. Degree of protection is IP 56. Contains a cable adapter board with screwless terminals for use with the user's own cables.

### AOP door mounting kit for multiple inverter control (USS)

For mounting an AOP in a control cabinet door. Degree of protection IP 56. The AOP can communicate with several inverters by means of the RS-485 USS protocol. The 4-pin connecting cable from the AOP to the RS-485 terminals of the inverter and to the 24 V user terminal strip is not included.

### Commissioning tools

- STARTER  
Starter is graphic start-up software for guided commissioning for MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 frequency inverters under Windows NT/2000. Parameter lists can be read out, altered, stored, entered and printed.
- DriveMonitor  
DriveMonitor is start-up software for list-oriented programming of frequency inverters under Windows 95/98/NT/2000.

Both programs are included on the Docu CD which is provided with every inverter.

# MICROMASTER 440

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options

The options listed here (filters, chokes, brake resistors, gland plates, fuses and circuit breakers) are inverter specific.

The inverter and the associated options have the same voltage ratings.

*All options are certified to  $\text{IEC}$ , except fuses.*

*The fuses 3NE1 comply with  $\text{IEC}$  (corresponds to  $\text{NA}$ ).*

| Mains operating voltage | Rated output kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options<br>EMC filter Class A | EMC filter Class B        | Filter Class B with low leakage |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 200 V to 240 V 1 AC     | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      | —  | —                         | 6SE6400-2FL01-0AB0              |
|                         | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      | —  | —                         |                                 |
|                         | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      | <b>6SE6400-2FA00-6AD0</b>                      | <b>6SE6400-2FB00-6AD0</b> |                                 |
| 200 V to 240 V 3 AC     | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      | <b>6SE6400-2FA01-4BC0</b>                      | <b>6SE6400-2FB01-4BC0</b> | —                               |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UC24-0CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UC25-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UC27-5DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-1DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-5DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UC31-8EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UC32-2EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UC33-0FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UC33-7FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UC34-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
| 380 V to 480 V 3 AC     | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UD13-7AA1      | <b>6SE6400-2FA00-6AD0</b>                      | <b>6SE6400-2FB00-6AD0</b> | —                               |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UD15-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UD17-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UD21-1AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UD21-5AA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UD22-2BA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UD23-0BA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UD24-0BA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UD25-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UD27-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-1CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-5DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UD31-8DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UD32-2DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UD33-0EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UD33-7EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UD34-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
| 500 V to 600 V 3 AC     | 55              | 6SE6440-2UD35-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 75              | 6SE6440-2UD37-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 90              | 6SE6440-2UD38-8FA0      | On request                                     | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 110             | 6SE6440-2UD41-1FA0      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 132             | 6SE6440-2UD41-3GA0      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 160             | 6SE6440-2UD41-6GA0      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 200             | 6SE6440-2UD42-0GA0      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UE17-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UE21-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UE22-2CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UE24-0CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UE25-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UE27-5CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-1CA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-5DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UE31-8DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UE32-2DA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UE33-0EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UE33-7EA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UE34-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 55              | 6SE6440-2UE35-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |
|                         | 75              | 6SE6440-2UE37-5FA1      | —  | —                         | —                               |

## Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage | Rated output kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options<br>Line commutating choke   | Output choke                             | Brake resistor                           |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| 200 V to 240 V 1 AC     | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      | 6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0<br>6SE6400-3CC01-0AB0   | 6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0                       | 6SE6400-4BC05-0AA0                       |
|                         | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      |  | 6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0                       | 6SE6400-4BC11-2BA0                       |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      |  | 6SE6400-3TC03-5CB0<br>6SE6400-3CC00-3AC0 | 6SE6400-4BC12-5CA0<br>6SE6400-4BC05-0AA0 |
|                         | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      |  |  |  |
| 200 V to 240 V 3 AC     | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC00-8BC0<br>6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0 | 6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0<br>6SE6400-4BC11-2BA0 |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC01-7CC0                       | 6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0<br>6SE6400-4BC12-5CA0 |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UC24-0CA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0                       | 6SE6400-4BC13-0CA0                       |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UC25-5CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UC27-5DA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC02-8DC0<br>6SE6400-4BC18-0DA0 |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-1DA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-5DA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UC31-8EA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC08-8EC0                       | 6SE6400-3TC08-0ED0<br>6SE6400-4BC21-2EA0 |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UC32-2EA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UC33-0FA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC15-4FD0<br>6SE6400-4BC22-5FA0 |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UC33-7FA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UC34-5FA1      |  |  |  |
| 380 V to 480 V 3 AC     | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UD13-7AA1      | 6SE6400-3CC00-2AD0<br>6SE6400-3CC00-4AD0<br>6SE6400-3CC01-0BD0<br>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0<br>6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0<br>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0<br>6SE6400-3CC03-2CD0<br>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC05-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC06-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC07-5ED0<br>6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0<br>6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0<br>6SL3000-0CE32-3AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE32-8AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE33-3AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0 | 6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0                       | 6SE6400-4BD11-0AA0                       |
|                         | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UD15-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UD17-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UD21-1AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UD21-5AA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UD22-2BA1      |  | 6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0                       | 6SE6400-4BD12-0BA0                       |
|                         | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UD23-0BA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UD24-0BA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC01-4BD0                       |  |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UD25-5CA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0                       | 6SE6400-4BD16-5CA0                       |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UD27-5CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-1CA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC03-5CD0                       |  |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-5DA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0<br>6SE6400-4BD21-2DA0 |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UD31-8DA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UD32-2DA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0                       |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UD33-0EA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC08-3ED0                       | 6SE6400-3TC08-0ED0<br>6SE6400-4BD22-2EA0 |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UD33-7EA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UD34-5FA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0<br>6SE6400-4BD24-0FA0 |
|                         | 55              | 6SE6440-2UD35-5FA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 75              | 6SE6440-2UD37-5FA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0                       |
|                         | 90              | 6SE6440-2UD38-8FA0      |  | 6SL3000-0CE32-3AA0                       | in preparation                           |
|                         | 110             | 6SE6440-2UD41-1FA0      |  | 6SL3000-0CE32-8AA0                       | –  |
|                         | 132             | 6SE6440-2UD41-3GA0      |  | 6SL3000-0CE33-3AA0                       | –  |
|                         | 160             | 6SE6440-2UD41-6GA0      |  | 6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0                       | –  |
|                         | 200             | 6SE6440-2UD42-0GA0      |  |  | –  |
| 500 V to 600 V 3 AC     | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UE17-5CA1      | –<br>–<br>–<br>–<br>–<br>–<br>–<br>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC06-4DD0<br>6SE6400-3CC07-5ED0<br>6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0<br>6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0<br>6SL3000-0CE32-3AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE32-8AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE33-3AA0<br>6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0  | 6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0                       | 6SE6400-4BE14-5CA0                       |
|                         | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UE21-5CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UE22-2CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UE24-0CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UE25-5CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UE27-5CA1      |  |  | 6SE6400-4BE16-5CA0                       |
|                         | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-1CA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-5DA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC02-2DE0<br>6SE6400-4BE21-3DA0 |
|                         | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UE31-8DA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 22              | 6SE6440-2UE32-2DA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC03-2DE0                       |
|                         | 30              | 6SE6440-2UE33-0EA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC08-3ED0                       | 6SE6400-3TC05-2EE0<br>6SE6400-4BE21-8EA0 |
|                         | 37              | 6SE6440-2UE33-7EA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 45              | 6SE6440-2UE34-5FA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC06-2FE0<br>6SE6400-4BE24-2FA0 |
|                         | 55              | 6SE6440-2UE35-5FA1      |  |  |  |
|                         | 75              | 6SE6440-2UE37-5FA1      |  | 6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0                       | 6SE6400-3TC08-8FE0                       |

# MICROMASTER 440

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

● Use in America  
requires UL-listed  
fuses such as e.g.  
the Class NON range  
from Bussmann.

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output kW | Inverter without filter | Order No. of the options  | Gland plate | Fuse (see Catalog NS K) | Circuit-breakers (see Catalog NS K)   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|---|
|                            |                 |                         |                           | 3NA3        | 3NE1 (■)                |   |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b> | 3NA3803     | ●                       | 3RV1021-1DA10<br>3RV1021-1GA10<br>3RV1021-1HA10<br>3RV1021-1KA10<br>3RV1021-4AA10<br>3RV1021-4BA10<br>3RV1031-4EA10<br>3RV1031-4FA10<br>3RV1031-4HA10                                   |
|                            | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      |                           | 3NA3805     |                         |   |
|                            | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b> | 3NA3807     |                         |   |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      |                           | 3NA3810     |                         |   |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      |                           | 3NA3812     |                         |   |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> | 3NA3803     | ●                       | 3RV1021-1BA10<br>3RV1021-1DA10<br>3RV1021-1FA10<br>3RV1021-1GA10<br>3RV1021-1HA10<br>3RV1021-1KA10<br>3RV1021-4AA10<br>3RV1021-4BA10<br>3RV1031-4EA10<br>3RV1031-4FA10<br>3RV1031-4HA10 |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2UC11-2AA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b> | 3NA3803     | ●                       |   |
|                            | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2UC12-5AA1      |                           | 3NA3805     |                         |   |
|                            | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UC13-7AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UC15-5AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UC17-5AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UC21-1BA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b> | 3NA3807     |                         |   |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UC21-5BA1      |                           | 3NA3810     |                         |   |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UC22-2BA1      |                           | 3NA3812     |                         |   |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UC23-0CA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> | 3NA3814     |                         |   |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UC24-0CA1      |                           | 3NA3820     | 3NE1817-0               |   |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UC25-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3824     | 3NE1820-0               | 3RV1042-4JA10   |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UC27-5DA1      | Integrated as standard    | 3NA3830     | 3NE1817-0               | 3RV1042-4LA10   |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-1DA1      |                           | 3NA3836     | 3NE1224-0               | 3VL1712-. DD33-....   |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UC31-5DA1      |                           | 3NA3140     | 3NE1225-0               | 3VL1716-. DD33-....   |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UC31-8EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2UC32-2EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2UC33-0FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2UC33-7FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2UC34-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2UD13-7AA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b> | 3NA3003     | ●                       | 3RV1021-1CA10<br>3RV1021-1DA10<br>3RV1021-1FA10<br>3RV1021-1GA10<br>3RV1021-1HA10<br>3RV1021-1KA10<br>3RV1021-4AA10<br>3RV1021-4BA10<br>3RV1031-4EA10<br>3RV1031-4FA10<br>3RV1031-4HA10 |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2UD15-5AA1      |                           | 3NA3005     |                         |   |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UD17-5AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2UD21-1AA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UD21-5AA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b> | 3NA3007     |                         |   |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UD22-2BA1      |                           | 3NA3012     |                         |   |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2UD23-0BA1      |                           | 3NA3014     |                         |   |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UD24-0BA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> | 3NA3020     | 3NE1817-0               | 3RV1042-4KA10   |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UD25-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3022     | 3NE1818-0               |   |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UD27-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3024     | 3NE1820-0               | 3RV1042-4MA10   |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-1CA1      |                           | 3NA3030     | 3NE1021-0               | 3VL1712-. DD33-....   |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UD31-5DA1      | Integrated as standard    | 3NA3032     | 3NE1022-0               | 3VL1716-. DD33-....   |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UD31-8DA1      |                           | 3NA3036     | 3NE1224-0               | 3VL3720-. DC36-....   |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2UD32-2DA1      |                           | 3NA3140     | 3NE1225-0               | 3VL3725-. DC36-....   |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2UD33-0EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2UD33-7EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2UD34-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 55              | 6SE6440-2UD35-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 75              | 6SE6440-2UD37-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 90              | 6SE6440-2UD38-8FA0      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 110             | 6SE6440-2UD41-1FA0      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 132             | 6SE6440-2UD41-3GA0      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 160             | 6SE6440-2UD41-6GA0      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 200             | 6SE6440-2UD42-0GA0      |                           |             |                         |   |
| <b>500 V to 600 V 3 AC</b> | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2UE17-5CA1      | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> | 3NA3803-6   | ●                       | 3RV1021-1DA10<br>3RV1021-1GA10<br>3RV1021-1JA10<br>3RV1021-4AA10<br>3RV1021-4BA10<br>3RV1021-4DA10<br>3RV1021-4FA10<br>3RV1031-4HA10  |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2UE21-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3805-6   |                         |   |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2UE22-2CA1      |                           | 3NA3810-6   |                         |   |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2UE24-0CA1      |                           | 3NA3812-6   |                         |   |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2UE25-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3814-6   | 3NE1803-0               | 3RV1031-4HA10   |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2UE27-5CA1      |                           | 3NA3820-6   | 3NE1817-0               | 3RV1042-4JA10   |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-1CA1      | Integrated as standard    | 3NA3822-6   | 3NE1818-0               | 3RV1042-4KA10   |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2UE31-5DA1      |                           | 3NA3824-6   | 3NE1820-0               | 3RV1042-4MA10   |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2UE31-8DA1      |                           |             |                         | 3VL1712-. DD33-....   |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2UE32-2DA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2UE33-0EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2UE33-7EA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2UE34-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 55              | 6SE6440-2UE35-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |
|                            | 75              | 6SE6440-2UE37-5FA1      |                           |             |                         |   |

## Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output kW | Inverter with internal filter Class A | Order No. of the options<br><b>Supplementary EMC filter Class B</b> | Line commuting choke      | Output choke              |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2AB11-2AA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS01-0AB0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC00-4AB0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC00-4AD0</b> |
|                            | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2AB12-5AA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2AB13-7AA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2AB15-5AA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2AB17-5AA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2AB21-1BA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS02-6BB0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-6BB0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2AB21-5BA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AB22-2BA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AB23-0CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-5CB0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC03-5CB0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AC23-0CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-8CD0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-7CC0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AC24-0CA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AC25-5CA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AD22-2BA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS01-6BD0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC01-0BD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC01-0BD0</b> |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AD23-0BA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AD24-0BA1                    |   |                           |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AD25-5CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-2FS03-8CD0</b>   | <b>6SE6400-3CC02-2CD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-2CD0</b> |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2AD27-5CA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-1CA1                    |   |                           |                           |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-5DA1                    | –   | <b>6SE6400-3CC04-4DD0</b> | <b>6SE6400-3TC05-4DD0</b> |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2AD31-8DA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC03-8DD0</b> |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2AD32-2DA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3CC05-2DD0</b> |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2AD33-0EA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3CC08-3ED0</b> |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2AD33-7EA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC07-5ED0</b> |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2AD34-5FA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-2FD0</b> |
|                            | 55              | 6SE6440-2AD35-5FA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC15-4FD0</b> |
|                            | 75              | 6SE6440-2AD37-5FA1                    | –   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3CC11-7FD0</b> |
|                            |                 |                                       |   |                           | <b>6SE6400-3TC14-5FD0</b> |
|                            |                 |                                       |   |                           |                           |
|                            |                 |                                       |   |                           |                           |

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output kW | Inverter with internal filter Class A | Order No. of the options<br><b>Brake resistor</b> | Gland plate               |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2AB11-2AA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BC05-0AA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0AA0</b> |
|                            | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2AB12-5AA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2AB13-7AA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2AB15-5AA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2AB17-5AA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2AB21-1BA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BC11-2BA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b> |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2AB21-5BA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AB22-2BA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AB23-0CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BC12-5CA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AC23-0CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BC12-5CA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AC24-0CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BC13-0CA0</b>                         |                           |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AC25-5CA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AD22-2BA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BD12-0BA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0BA0</b> |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AD23-0BA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AD24-0BA1                    |   |                           |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AD25-5CA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BD16-5CA0</b>                         | <b>6SE6400-0GP00-0CA0</b> |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2AD27-5CA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-1CA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-5DA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BD21-2DA0</b>                         | Integrated as standard    |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2AD31-8DA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2AD32-2DA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2AD33-0EA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BD22-2EA0</b>                         |                           |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2AD33-7EA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2AD34-5FA1                    | <b>6SE6400-4BD24-0FA0</b>                         |                           |
|                            | 55              | 6SE6440-2AD35-5FA1                    |   |                           |
|                            | 75              | 6SE6440-2AD37-5FA1                    |   |                           |

# MICROMASTER 440

## Options

### Ordering Data for Variant Dependent Options (continued)

| Mains operating voltage    | Rated output kW | Inverter with internal filter Class A | Order No. of the options |                  | Circuit breaker (see Catalog NS K) |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------------------------|
|                            |                 |                                       | Fuse (see Catalog NS K)  | 3NA3 3NE1 (■)    |                                    |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 1 AC</b> | 0.12            | 6SE6440-2AB11-2AA1                    | <b>3NA3803</b>           | ●                | <b>3RV1021-1DA10</b>               |
|                            | 0.25            | 6SE6440-2AB12-5AA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1021-1GA10</b>               |
|                            | 0.37            | 6SE6440-2AB13-7AA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1021-1HA10</b>               |
|                            | 0.55            | 6SE6440-2AB15-5AA1                    | <b>3NA3805</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1021-1KA10</b>               |
|                            | 0.75            | 6SE6440-2AB17-5AA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1021-4AA10</b>               |
|                            | 1.1             | 6SE6440-2AB21-1BA1                    | <b>3NA3807</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1021-4BA10</b>               |
|                            | 1.5             | 6SE6440-2AB21-5BA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1031-4EA10</b>               |
|                            | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AB22-2BA1                    | <b>3NA3810</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4FA10</b>               |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AB23-0CA1                    | <b>3NA3812</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4HA10</b>               |
| <b>200 V to 240 V 3 AC</b> | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AC23-0CA1                    | <b>3NA3810</b>           | ●                | <b>3RV1031-4EA10</b>               |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AC24-0CA1                    | <b>3NA3812</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4FA10</b>               |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AC25-5CA1                    | <b>3NA3814</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4HA10</b>               |
| <b>380 V to 480 V 3 AC</b> | 2.2             | 6SE6440-2AD22-2BA1                    | <b>3NA3005</b>           | ●                | <b>3RV1021-1KA10</b>               |
|                            | 3.0             | 6SE6440-2AD23-0BA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1021-4AA10</b>               |
|                            | 4.0             | 6SE6440-2AD24-0BA1                    | <b>3NA3007</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1021-4BA10</b>               |
|                            | 5.5             | 6SE6440-2AD25-5CA1                    |                          |                  | <b>3RV1031-4EA10</b>               |
|                            | 7.5             | 6SE6440-2AD27-5CA1                    | <b>3NA3012</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4FA10</b>               |
|                            | 11.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-1CA1                    | <b>3NA3014</b>           |                  | <b>3RV1031-4HA10</b>               |
|                            | 15.0            | 6SE6440-2AD31-5DA1                    | <b>3NA3020</b>           | <b>3NE1817-0</b> | <b>3RV1042-4KA10</b>               |
|                            | 18.5            | 6SE6440-2AD31-8DA1                    | <b>3NA3022</b>           | <b>3NE1818-0</b> |                                    |
|                            | 22              | 6SE6440-2AD32-2DA1                    | <b>3NA3024</b>           | <b>3NE1820-0</b> | <b>3RV1042-4MA10</b>               |
|                            | 30              | 6SE6440-2AD33-0EA1                    | <b>3NA3030</b>           | <b>3NE1021-0</b> | <b>3VL1712-.DD33-....</b>          |
|                            | 37              | 6SE6440-2AD33-7EA1                    | <b>3NA3032</b>           | <b>3NE1022-0</b> | <b>3VL1716-.DD33-....</b>          |
|                            | 45              | 6SE6440-2AD34-5FA1                    | <b>3NA3036</b>           | <b>3NE1224-0</b> | <b>3VL3720-.DC36-....</b>          |
|                            | 55              | 6SE6440-2AD35-5FA1                    |                          | <b>3NE1225-0</b> | <b>3VL3725-.DC36-....</b>          |
|                            | 75              | 6SE6440-2AD37-5FA1                    | <b>3NA3140</b>           |                  | <b>3VL4731-.DC36-....</b>          |

● Use in America requires -listed fuses such as e.g. the Class NON range from Bussmann.

### Ordering Data for Variant Independent Options

The options listed here are suitable for all MICROMASTER 440 Inverters.

| Options   | Order No.  |
|---|--|
| Basic Operator Panel (BOP)                                | <b>6SE6400-0BP00-0AA0</b>  |
| Advanced Operator Panel (AOP)                             | <b>6SE6400-0AP00-0AA0</b><br><b>6SE6400-0AP00-0AA1</b> (available from mid 2002) |
| PROFIBUS module   | <b>6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0</b>  |
| DeviceNet module  | <b>6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0</b>  |
| Pulse encoder evaluation module                           | <b>6SE6400-0EN00-0AA0</b>  |
| RS485/PROFIBUS bus connector                              | <b>6GK1500-0FC00</b>   |
| Connection set for PC to inverter                         | <b>6SE6400-1PC00-0AA0</b>  |
| Connection set for PC to AOP                              | <b>6SE6400-0PA00-0AA0</b>  |
| Inverter-door mounting kit for single inverter control    | <b>6SE6400-0PM00-0AA0</b>  |
| AOP-door mounting kit for multiple inverter control (USS) | <b>6SE6400-0MD00-0AA0</b>  |

### Technical data of the communications modules

**PROFIBUS module**  
6SE6400-1PB00-0AA0



**DeviceNet module**  
6SE6400-1DN00-0AA0



|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Size (height x width x depth)                    | 161 mm x 73 mm x 46 mm   |  |
| Degree of protection                             | IP 20  |  |
| Degree of pollution                              | 2 to IEC 60 664-1 (DIN VDE 0110/T1), no condensation permitted during operation  |  |
| Mechanical strength                              | to DIN IEC 60 068-2-6 (if module installed correctly)  |  |
| • Stationary                                     | 0.15 mm in the frequency range of 10 Hz to 58 Hz   |  |
| • Transport                                      | 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 58 Hz to 500 Hz  |  |
|  | 3.5 mm in the frequency range of 5 Hz to 9 Hz  |  |
|  | 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 9 Hz to 500 Hz  |  |
| Climatic category (during operation)             | 3K3 to DIN IEC 60 721-3-3  |  |
| Cooling method                                   | Natural air cooling  |  |
| Permissible ambient or cooling agent temperature | -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)<br>-25 °C to +70 °C (-13 °F to 158 °F)  |  |
| Relative humidity (permissible humidity rating)  | <br>• in operation<br>• during storage and transport   |  |
| • in operation                                   | ≤ 85 % (non-condensing)  |  |
| • during storage and transport                   | ≤ 95 %   |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility                    | Emission<br>Interference<br>radiation  | to EN 55 011 (1991) Class A<br>to IEC 60 801-3 and EN 61 000-4-3                             |
| Supply voltage                                   | 6.5 V ± 5 %, max. 300 mA,<br>internal from inverter or<br>24 V ± 10 %, max. 350 mA, external   | 6.5 V ± 5 %, max. 300 mA<br>internal from inverter or<br>24 V, max. 60 mA from DeviceNet bus |
| Output voltage                                   | 5 V ± 10 %, max. 100 mA,<br>galvanically isolated supply<br>• for terminating the serial interface bus or<br>• for supplying the OLP (Optical Link Plug) | -  |
| Data transmission rate                           | max. 12 Mbaud  | 125, 250 and 500 kbaud   |

## Options

### Variant Independent Options

#### Technical data of the pulse encoder evaluation module

Pulse encoder evaluation module  
6SE6400-0EN00-0AA0



|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Size (height x width x depth)                    | 161 mm x 73 mm x 42 mm  |  |
| Degree of protection                             | IP 20   |  |
| Degree of pollution                              | 2 to IEC 60 664-1 (DIN VDE 0110/T1), no condensation permitted during operation |  |
| Mechanical strength                              | Deflection  | to DIN IEC 60 068-2-6 (if module installed correctly)            |
| • Stationary                                     | Acceleration  | 0.15 mm in the frequency range of 10 Hz to 58 Hz                 |
| • Transport                                      | Deflection  | 19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of >58 Hz to 500 Hz |
|  | Acceleration  | 3.5 mm in the frequency range of 5 Hz to 9 Hz                    |
|  |   | 9.8 m/s <sup>2</sup> in the frequency range of 9 Hz to 500 Hz    |
| Climatic category (during operation)             | 3K3 to DIN IEC 60 721-3-3   |  |
| Cooling method                                   | Natural air cooling   |  |
| Permissible ambient or cooling agent temperature |   |  |
| • in operation                                   | -10 °C to +50 °C (14 °F to 122 °F)  |  |
| • during storage and transport                   | -20 °C to +70 °C (-14 °F to 158 °F)   |  |
| Electromagnetic compatibility                    | Emission<br>Interference<br>radiation   | to EN 55 011 (1991) Class A<br>to IEC 60 801-3 and EN 61 000-4-3 |
| Relative humidity (permissible humidity rating)  |   |  |
| • in operation                                   | ≤ 85 % (non-condensing)   |  |
| • during storage and transport                   | ≤ 95 %  |  |
| Supply voltage                                   | 5 V ± 5 %, 330 mA or 18 V non-regulated, 140 mA, short-circuit-proof            |  |
| Pulse frequency                                  | max. 300 kHz  |  |

### Documentation

|  |               |   |
|--|---------------|---|
| Type of documentation  | Language      | Order No.   |
| <b>Docu-Pack,</b><br>supplied with each inverter,<br>containing CD-ROM <sup>1)</sup> and<br>Getting Started Guide <sup>2)</sup><br>(paper version) | Multilanguage | <b>6SE6400-5AD00-1AP0</b><br><b>6SE6400-5AC00-1AP0</b> (available from 05/2002) |
| <b>Operating instruction<sup>2)</sup></b><br>(paper version)   | German        | <b>6SE6400-5AC00-0AP0</b>   |
|  | English       | <b>6SE6400-5AC00-0BP0</b>   |
|  | French        | <b>6SE6400-5AC00-0DP0</b>   |
|  | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5AC00-0CP0</b>   |
|  | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5AC00-0EP0</b>   |
| <b>Parameter list<sup>2)</sup></b><br>(paper version)  | German        | <b>6SE6400-5BB00-0AP0</b>   |
|  | English       | <b>6SE6400-5BB00-0BP0</b>   |
|  | French        | <b>6SE6400-5BB00-0DP0</b>   |
|  | Italian       | <b>6SE6400-5BB00-0CP0</b>   |
|  | Spanish       | <b>6SE6400-5BB00-0EP0</b>   |

1) The CD-ROM contains operating instructions, parameter list, commissioning tools STARTER and DriveMonitor, multilanguage.

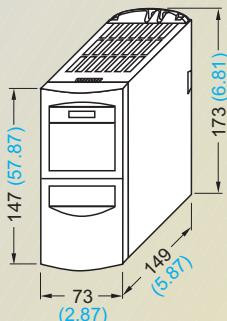
2) Available on Internet at  
[http://www.siemens.com/  
micromaster](http://www.siemens.com/micromaster)

## Dimension Drawings

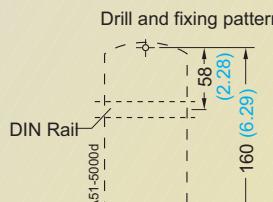
### MICROMASTER 440 Inverter

| Frame size | 200 V to 240 V 1/3 AC | 380 V to 480 V 3 AC | 500 V to 600 V 3 AC |
|------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <b>A</b>   | 0.12 kW to 0.75 kW    | 0.37 kW to 1.5 kW   | —                   |
| <b>B</b>   | 1.1 kW to 2.2 kW      | 2.2 kW to 4 kW      | —                   |
| <b>C</b>   | 3 kW to 5.5 kW        | 5.5 kW to 11 kW     | 0.75 kW to 11 kW    |

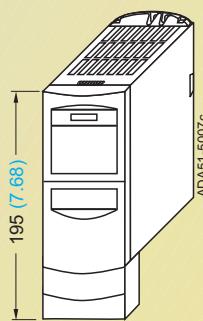
The quoted outputs are valid for CT operation.



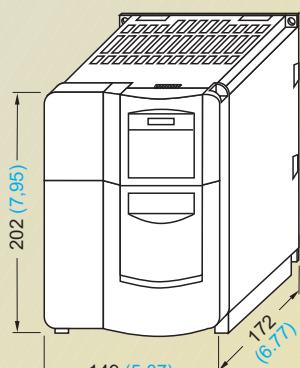
Inverter frame size **A**



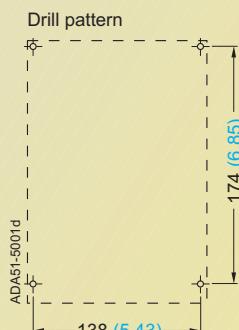
Fixing with  
2 bolts M4, 2 nuts M4,  
2 washers M4  
or snap on to the DIN rail  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 2.5 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



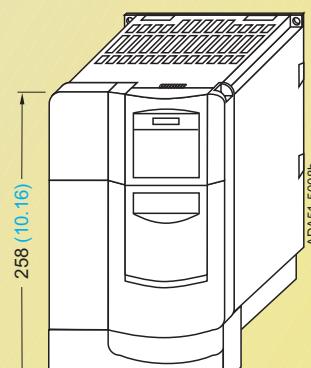
Inverter frame size **A**  
with **gland plate**



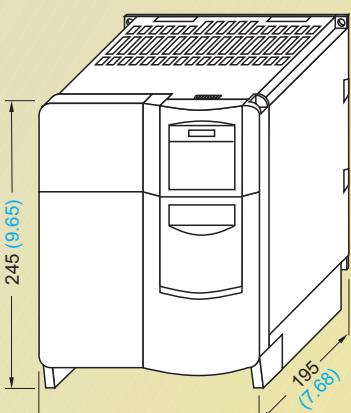
Inverter frame size **B**



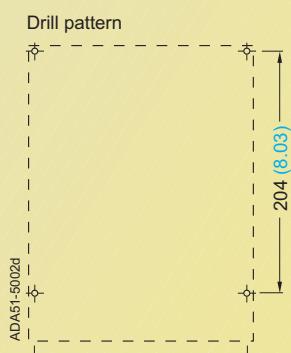
Fixing with  
4 bolts M4, 4 nuts M4,  
4 washers M4  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 2.5 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



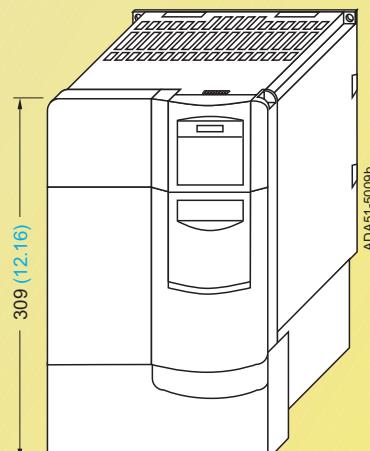
Inverter frame size **B**  
with **gland plate**



Inverter frame size **C**



Fixing with  
4 bolts M5, 4 nuts M5,  
4 washers M5  
Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 100 mm



Inverter frame size **C**  
with **gland plate**

With a communications module, the mounting depth increases by 23 mm (0.91 Inches).  
If a pulse encoder evaluation module is additionally inserted, the mounting depth is increased by a further 23 mm (0.91 Inches).

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

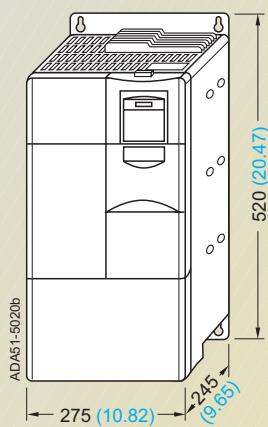
# MICROMASTER 440

## Dimension Drawings

### MICROMASTER 440 Inverter (continued)

| Frame size | 200 V to 240 V 3 AC | 380 V to 480 V 3 AC | 500 V to 600 V 3 AC |
|------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| D          | 7.5 kW to 15 kW     | 15 kW to 22 kW      | 15 kW to 22 kW      |
| E          | 18.5 kW to 22 kW    | 30 kW to 37 kW      | 30 kW to 37 kW      |
| F          | 37 kW to 45 kW      | 45 kW to 75 kW      | 45 kW to 75 kW      |

The quoted outputs are valid for CT operation.

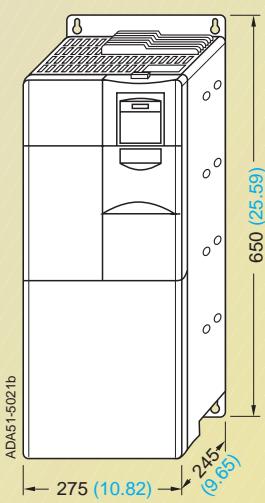


Inverter frame size D

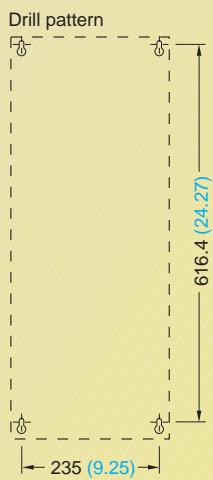


Fixing with  
4 bolts M8, 4 nuts M8,  
4 washers M8

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 300 mm

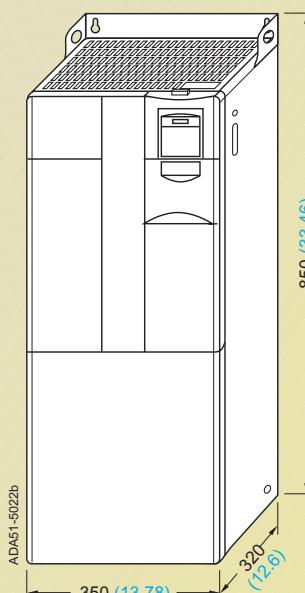


Inverter frame size E



Fixing with  
4 bolts M8, 4 nuts M8,  
4 washers M8

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 300 mm

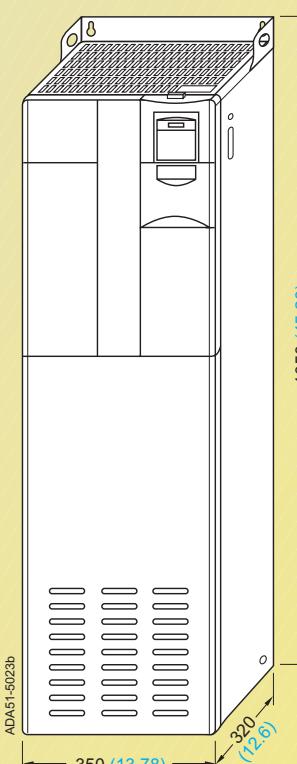


Inverter frame size F  
without filter



Fixing with  
4 bolts M8, 4 nuts M8,  
4 washers M8

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 350 mm



Inverter frame size F  
with filter



Fixing with  
4 bolts M8, 4 nuts M8,  
4 washers M8

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 3.0 Nm  
Ventilation clearance required  
at top and bottom: 350 mm

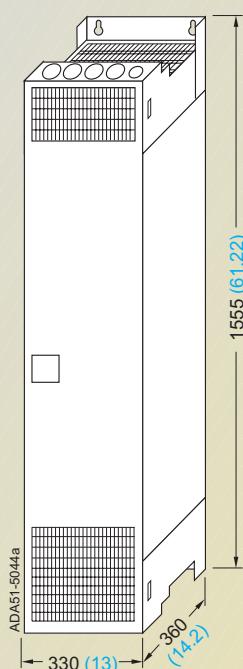
All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

Frame size 380 V to 480 V 3 AC

**FX** 90 kW to 110 kW**GX** 132 kW to 200 kW

The quoted outputs are valid for CT operation.



## Drill pattern



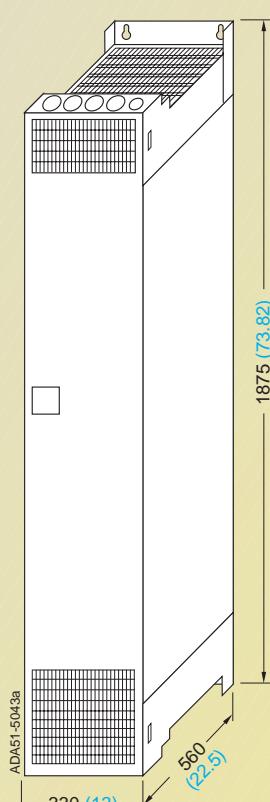
Fixing with  
4 bolts M8  
4 nuts M8  
4 washers M8  
for connection to DIN rail

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 13 Nm + 30 %  
Ventilation clearance required  
top: 250 mm  
bottom: 150 mm  
front: 100 mm

## Power connection

Max. cable cross-section mm<sup>2</sup> 1 x 185 or 2 x 120  
AWG 1 x 350 or 2 x 4/0  
Barrel lug to DIN 46 235 10 mm

## Inverter frame size FX



## Drill pattern



Fixing with  
4 bolts M8  
4 nuts M8  
4 washers M8  
for connection to DIN rail

Tightening torque with  
washers fitted: 13 Nm + 30 %  
Ventilation clearance required  
top: 250 mm  
bottom: 150 mm  
front: 100 mm

## Power connection

Max. cable cross-section mm<sup>2</sup> 2 x 240  
AWG 2 x 400  
Barrel lug to DIN 46 235 10 mm

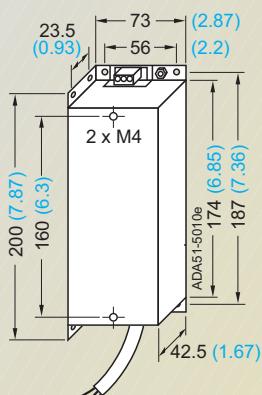
## Inverter frame size GX

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

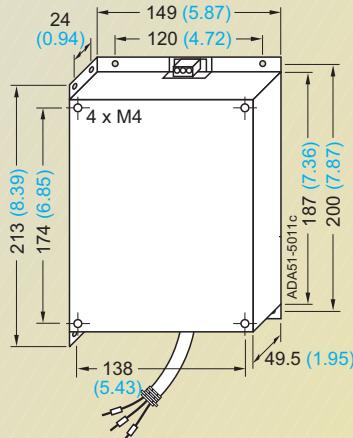
# MICROMASTER 440

## Dimension Drawings

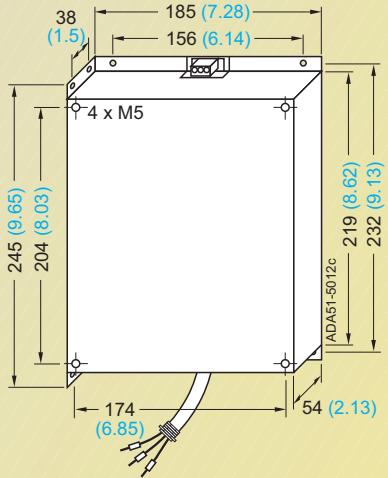
### Filters



Filter for frame size A



for frame size B



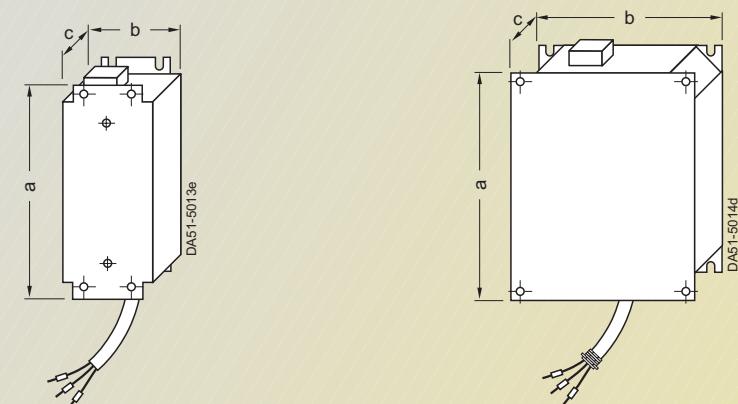
for frame size C

4

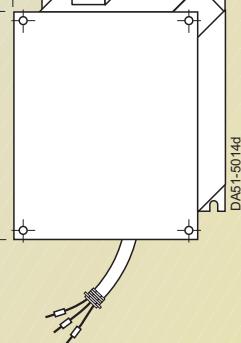
All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

### Line commuting chokes



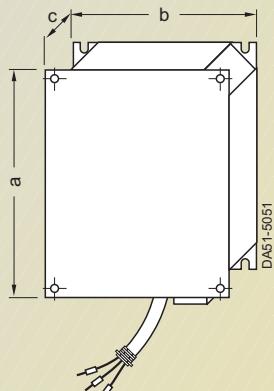
**Line commuting choke** for frame size **A**



for frame sizes **B** and **C**

| Line commuting choke for | Dim.          | Weight (max.)  |              |     |
|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----|
|                          | a             | b              | c            | kg  |
| frame size <b>A</b>      | 200<br>(7.87) | 75.5<br>(2.97) | 50<br>(1.97) | 0.8 |
| frame size <b>B</b>      | 213<br>(8.39) | 150<br>(5.91)  | 50<br>(1.97) | 1.3 |
| frame size <b>C</b>      | 245<br>(9.65) | 185<br>(7.28)  | 50<br>(1.97) | 2.3 |

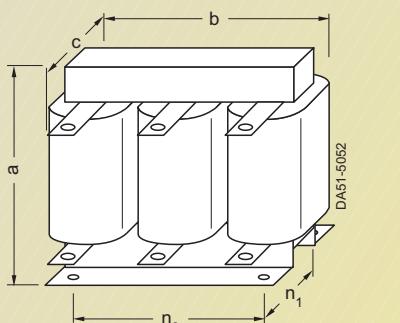
**Line commuting choke** for frame size **A**



**Line commuting choke** for frame sizes **D** and **E**

| Line commuting choke for | Dim.           | Weight (max.)  |              |      |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|------|
|                          | a              | b              | c            | kg   |
| frame size <b>D</b>      | 520<br>(20.47) | 275<br>(10.83) | 85<br>(3.35) | 9.5  |
| frame size <b>E</b>      | 650<br>(25.59) | 275<br>(10.83) | 95<br>(3.74) | 17.0 |

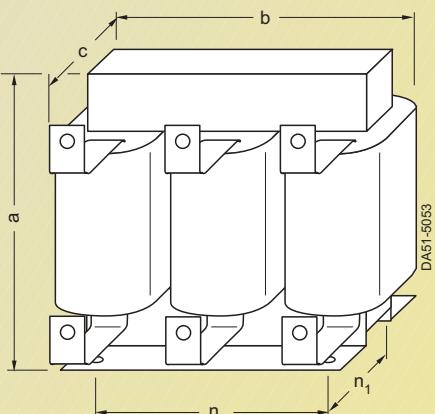
**Line commuting choke** for frame sizes **D** and **E**



**Line commuting choke** for inverter frame size **F**

| Line commu-nating choke Type 6SE6400- for inverter frame size (FS) 3CC11-.... | Dim.     | Weight (max.) |               |                |                |               |      |
|---|----------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------|
|   | a        | b             | c             | n <sub>1</sub> | n <sub>2</sub> | kg            |      |
| 3CC11-....  | <b>F</b> | 210<br>(8.27) | 240<br>(9.45) | 141<br>(5.55)  | 109<br>(4.29)  | 190<br>(7.48) | 25.0 |

**Line commuting choke** for inverter frame size **F**



**Line commuting choke** for inverter frame sizes **FX** and **GX**

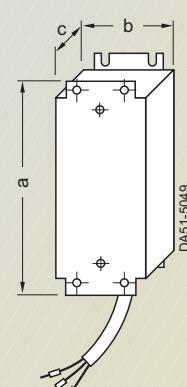
| Line commu-nating choke Type 6SL3000- for inverter frame size (FS) OCE32-.... | Dim.      | Weight (max.)  |                |                |                |               |      |
|---|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------|
|   | a         | b              | c              | n <sub>1</sub> | n <sub>2</sub> | kg            |      |
| OCE32-....  | <b>FX</b> | 248<br>(9.76)  | 255<br>(10.04) | 203<br>(7.99)  | 101<br>(3.98)  | 200<br>(7.87) | 24.0 |
| OCE33-....  | <b>GX</b> | 248<br>(9.76)  | 255<br>(10.04) | 203<br>(7.99)  | 101<br>(3.98)  | 200<br>(7.87) | 25.0 |
| OCE35-....  | <b>GX</b> | 269<br>(10.59) | 275<br>(10.83) | 210<br>(8.27)  | 118<br>(4.65)  | 224<br>(8.82) | 35.0 |

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

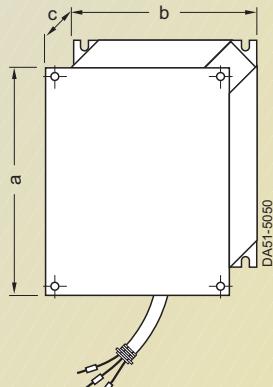
# MICROMASTER 440

## Dimension Drawings

### Output chokes



**Output choke** for frame size **A**



for frame sizes **B** and **C**

| Output choke<br>for<br>frame size <b>A</b> | Dim.          |                |              | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |
|--|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------------|
|  | a             | b              | c            |                        |
|  | 200<br>(7.87) | 75.5<br>(2.97) | 50<br>(1.97) | 0.8                    |
| frame size <b>B</b>                        | 213<br>(8.39) | 150<br>(5.91)  | 70<br>(2.76) | 3.4                    |
| frame size <b>C</b>                        | 245<br>(9.65) | 185<br>(7.28)  | 80<br>(3.15) | 5.6                    |

Figure 1

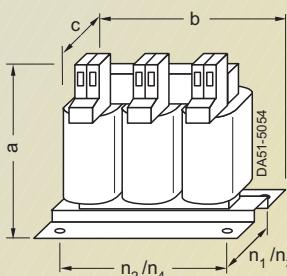
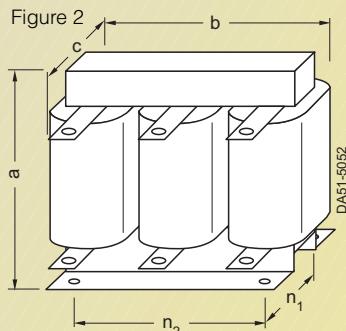


Figure 2



| Output choke<br>Type 6SE6400-<br>for inverter | frame size<br>(FS) | Figure<br>No. | Dim.           | to DIN 41 308  |                | to DIN EN 60 852-4 |                | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |              |               |      |
|---|--------------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|------|
|   |                    |               |                | a              | b              | c                  | n <sub>1</sub> | n <sub>2</sub>         |              |               |      |
| 3TC02-2DE0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 1             | 122<br>(4.80)  | 124<br>(4.88)  | 73<br>(2.87)   |                    | 42<br>(1.65)   | 1)<br>(1.65)           | 53<br>(2.09) | 112<br>(4.41) | 1.2  |
| 3TC02-7DE0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 1             | 139<br>(5.47)  | 148<br>(5.83)  | 78<br>(3.07)   |                    | 49<br>(1.93)   | 90<br>(3.54)           | 58<br>(2.28) | 136<br>(5.35) | 2.5  |
| 3TC02-8DC0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 1             | 122<br>(4.80)  | 124<br>(4.88)  | 73<br>(2.87)   |                    | 42<br>(1.65)   | 1)<br>(1.65)           | 53<br>(2.09) | 112<br>(4.41) | 1.3  |
| 3TC03-2DE0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 2             | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 179<br>(7.05)  |                    | 76<br>(2.99)   | 176<br>(6.93)          | —            | —             | 16.0 |
| 3TC03-8DD0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 2             | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 179<br>(7.05)  |                    | 76<br>(2.99)   | 176<br>(6.93)          | —            | —             | 16.1 |
| 3TC05-2EE0                                    | <b>E</b>           | 1             | 159<br>(6.26)  | 178<br>(7.01)  | 73<br>(2.87)   |                    | 49<br>(1.93)   | 113<br>(4.45)          | 53<br>(2.09) | 166<br>(6.54) | 3.3  |
| 3TC05-4DD0                                    | <b>D</b>           | 2             | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  |                    | 76<br>(2.99)   | 176<br>(6.93)          | —            | —             | 10.7 |
| 3TC06-2FE0                                    | <b>F</b>           | 2             | 269<br>(10.59) | 300<br>(11.81) | 220<br>(8.66)  |                    | 100<br>(3.94)  | 224<br>(8.82)          | —            | —             | 33.9 |
| 3TC07-5ED0                                    | <b>E</b>           | 2             | 248<br>(9.76)  | 270<br>(10.63) | 209<br>(8.23)  |                    | 88<br>(3.46)   | 200<br>(7.87)          | —            | —             | 24.9 |
| 3TC08-0ED0                                    | <b>E</b>           | 2             | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  |                    | 76<br>(2.99)   | 176<br>(6.93)          | —            | —             | 10.4 |
| 3TC08-8FE0                                    | <b>F</b>           | 2             | 321<br>(12.64) | 350<br>(13.78) | 288<br>(11.34) |                    | 120<br>(4.72)  | 264<br>(10.39)         | —            | —             | 51.5 |
| 3TC14-5FD0                                    | <b>F</b>           | 2             | 321<br>(12.64) | 350<br>(13.78) | 288<br>(11.34) |                    | 120<br>(4.72)  | 264<br>(10.39)         | —            | —             | 51.5 |
| 3TC15-4FD0                                    | <b>F</b>           | 2             | 210<br>(8.27)  | 225<br>(8.86)  | 150<br>(5.91)  |                    | 76<br>(2.99)   | 176<br>(6.93)          | —            | —             | 11.2 |

1) Mounting slot in center of foot.

**Output choke** for inverter frame sizes **D**, **E** and **F**

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

## Dimension Drawings

## Brake resistors

Figure 1

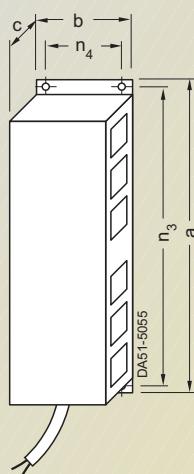
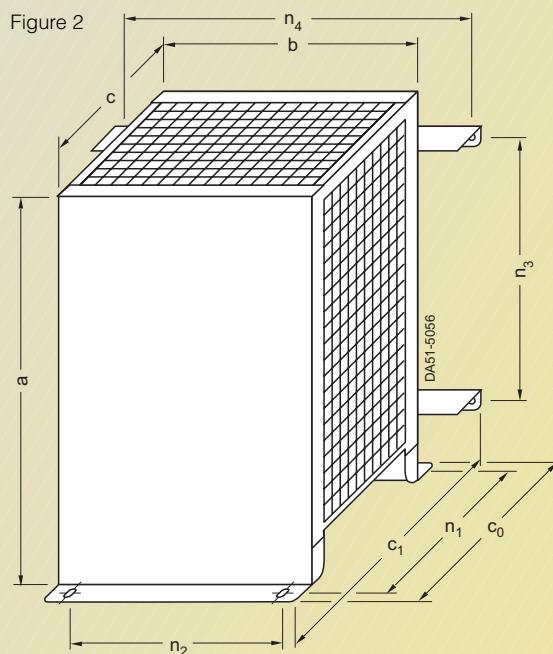


Figure 2



| Brake resistor<br>Type 6SE6400- | for inverter<br>frame size<br>(FS) | Fig.<br>No. | Dim.   | for console mounting |                |                |                | for wall mounting |                | Weight<br>(max.)<br>kg |     |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------|--|----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------------|-----|
|                                 |                                    |             |  | a                    | b              | c              | c <sub>0</sub> | c <sub>1</sub>    | n <sub>1</sub> | n <sub>2</sub>         |     |
| 4BC05-0AA0                      | <b>A</b>                           | 1           | 230<br>(9.06)<br><br>72<br>(2.83)<br><br>43.5<br>(1.71)    | —                    | —              | —              | —              | —                 | 217<br>(8.54)  | 56<br>(2.20)           | 1.0 |
| 4BC11-2BA0                      | <b>B</b>                           | 1           | 239<br>(9.41)<br><br>149<br>(5.87)<br><br>43.5<br>(1.71)   | —                    | —              | —              | —              | —                 | 226<br>(8.90)  | 138<br>(5.43)          | 1.6 |
| 4BC12-5CA0                      | <b>C</b>                           | 2           | 285<br>(11.22)<br><br>185<br>(7.28)<br><br>150<br>(5.91)   | 185<br>(7.28)        | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 200<br>(7.87)     | 230<br>(9.06)  | 3.8                    |     |
| 4BC13-0CA0                      | <b>C</b>                           | 2           | 285<br>(11.22)<br><br>185<br>(7.28)<br><br>150<br>(5.91)   | 185<br>(7.28)        | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 200<br>(7.87)     | 230<br>(9.06)  | 3.8                    |     |
| 4BC18-0DA0                      | <b>D</b>                           | 2           | 515<br>(20.28)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 350<br>(13.78)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 7.4                    |     |
| 4BC21-2EA0                      | <b>E</b>                           | 2           | 645<br>(25.39)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 480<br>(18.90)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 10.6                   |     |
| 4BC22-5FA0                      | <b>F</b>                           | 2           | 650<br>(25.59)<br><br>400<br>(15.75)<br><br>315<br>(12.40) | 382<br>(15.04)       | 382<br>(15.04) | 335<br>(13.19) | 270<br>(10.63) | 510<br>(20.08)    | 435<br>(17.13) | 16.7                   |     |
| 4BD11-0AA0                      | <b>A</b>                           | 1           | 230<br>(9.06)<br><br>72<br>(2.83)<br><br>43.5<br>(1.71)    | —                    | —              | —              | —              | 217<br>(8.54)     | 56<br>(2.20)   | 1.0                    |     |
| 4BD12-0BA0                      | <b>B</b>                           | 1           | 239<br>(9.41)<br><br>149<br>(5.87)<br><br>43.5<br>(1.71)   | —                    | —              | —              | —              | 226<br>(8.90)     | 138<br>(5.43)  | 1.6                    |     |
| 4BD16-5CA0                      | <b>C</b>                           | 2           | 285<br>(11.22)<br><br>185<br>(7.28)<br><br>150<br>(5.91)   | 185<br>(7.28)        | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 200<br>(7.87)     | 230<br>(9.06)  | 3.8                    |     |
| 4BD21-2DA0                      | <b>D</b>                           | 2           | 515<br>(20.28)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 350<br>(13.78)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 7.4                    |     |
| 4BD22-2EA0                      | <b>E</b>                           | 2           | 645<br>(25.39)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 480<br>(18.90)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 10.6                   |     |
| 4BD24-0FA0                      | <b>F</b>                           | 2           | 650<br>(25.59)<br><br>400<br>(15.75)<br><br>315<br>(12.40) | 382<br>(15.04)       | 382<br>(15.04) | 335<br>(13.19) | 270<br>(10.63) | 510<br>(20.08)    | 435<br>(17.13) | 16.7                   |     |
| 4BE14-5CA0                      | <b>C</b>                           | 2           | 285<br>(11.22)<br><br>185<br>(7.28)<br><br>150<br>(5.91)   | 185<br>(7.28)        | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 200<br>(7.87)     | 230<br>(9.06)  | 3.8                    |     |
| 4BE16-5CA0                      | <b>C</b>                           | 2           | 285<br>(11.22)<br><br>185<br>(7.28)<br><br>150<br>(5.91)   | 185<br>(7.28)        | 217<br>(8.54)  | 170<br>(6.69)  | 145<br>(5.71)  | 200<br>(7.87)     | 230<br>(9.06)  | 3.8                    |     |
| 4BE21-3DA0                      | <b>D</b>                           | 2           | 515<br>(20.28)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 350<br>(13.78)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 7.4                    |     |
| 4BE21-8EA0                      | <b>E</b>                           | 2           | 645<br>(25.39)<br><br>270<br>(10.63)<br><br>175<br>(6.89)  | 210<br>(8.27)        | 242<br>(9.53)  | 195<br>(7.68)  | 205<br>(8.07)  | 480<br>(18.90)    | 315<br>(12.40) | 10.6                   |     |
| 4BE24-2FA0                      | <b>F</b>                           | 2           | 650<br>(25.59)<br><br>400<br>(15.75)<br><br>315<br>(12.40) | 382<br>(15.04)       | 382<br>(15.04) | 335<br>(13.19) | 270<br>(10.63) | 510<br>(20.08)    | 435<br>(17.13) | 16.7                   |     |

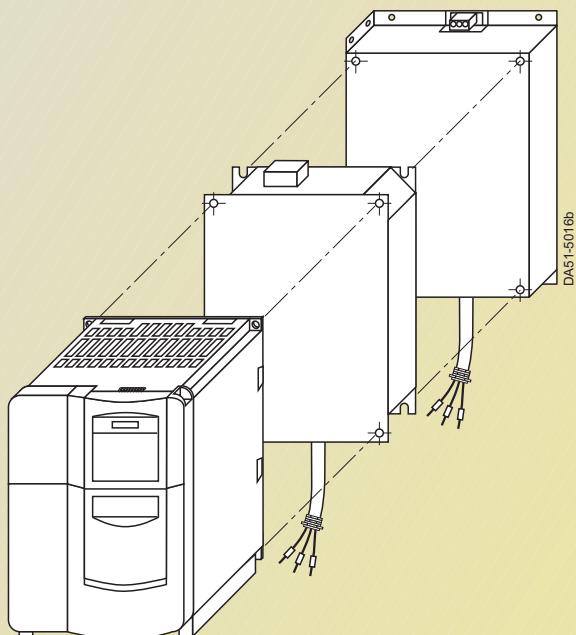
Brake resistors for inverter frame sizes **A** to **F**

All dimensions are in mm (values in brackets are in inches)

# MICROMASTER 440

## Dimension Drawings

### Assembly of inverter and options



Example:  
Assembly of inverter, choke  
and filter

If additional accessories  
are required, they must be  
mounted at the side.



# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

- A/2** Environment, Resources and Recycling
- A/3** Certificates ISO 9001
- A/4** Conformity with Standards
- A/6** Demonstration Case
- A/7** Training Center  
Training Courses
- A/8** Overview of Motors
- A/10** Siemens European Companies and  
Representatives
- A/11** Siemens Companies and  
Representatives Worldwide
- A/13** Online Services
- A/14** Service and Support
- A/15** Subject Index
- A/16** Order No. Index  
Note for ordering
- A/17** Conditions of Sale and Delivery  
Export Regulations

A

## Appendix

### Environment, Resources and Recycling

Siemens AG feels a responsibility to play a role in protecting our environment and saving our valuable natural resources. This is true for both our production and our products.

Even during development, we consider any possible environment impact of future products/systems. Our aim is to prevent harmful environment effects, or at least to reduce them to an absolute minimum – beyond present regulations and legislation.

The most important activities for protecting our environment are as follows:

- We are constantly endeavoring to reduce the environmental impact of our products, as well as their consumption of energy and resources, over and above the statutory environmental protection regulations.
- We take every possible step to prevent damage to the environment.
- Environmental impact is assessed and considered at the earliest possible stage of product and process planning.
- Our optimized environmental management strategy ensures that our environment policy is put into practice effectively. The necessary technical and organizational procedures are reviewed at regular intervals and continuously updated.
- An awareness for environmental problems is expected of all our employees. Establishing and furthering a sense of responsibility for the environment on all levels represents a permanent challenge for the corporate management.
- We urge our business partners to act according to the same environmental principles as ourselves. We cooperate with the responsible public authorities.
- We inform interested members of the public about the consequences of our corporate policies for the environment as well as our achievements to the benefit of the environment.
- Our complete documentation is printed on chlorine-free bleached paper.



A

Certificates ISO 9001



A

## Appendix

### Conformity with Standards

#### CE Marking



The MICROMASTER inverters comply with the requirements of the low-voltage directive, 73/23/EEC and – with correct installation and selection – with the requirements of the EMC directive 89/336/EEC. A certificate can be provided on request.

The inverters comply with the following standards listed in the EU gazette:

#### Low-voltage Directive

- **EN 60 204**

Safety of machinery, electrical equipment of machines

- **EN 50 178**

Electronic equipment in electrical power installations.

#### Machine Directive

The inverters are suitable for installation in machines.

Compliance with the machine directive 89/392/EEC requires a separate certificate of conformity. This must be furnished by the plant constructor or the installer of the machine.

#### EMC Directive

- **EN 61 800-3**

Variable-speed electric drives Part 3: EMC product standard including special test procedure.

The modified EMC product standard EN 61 800-3/A11 for electrical drive systems is valid since 01.01.2002. The following comments apply to the series 6SE6 frequency inverters from Siemens:

- The EMC product standard EN 61 800-3/A11 does not apply directly to a frequency inverter but to a PDS (Power Drive System) which comprises the complete circuitry, motor and cables in addition to the inverter.
- A frequency inverter must therefore only be considered as a component which, on its own, is not subject to the EMC product standard EN 61 800-3/A11. However, the inverter's Instruction Manual specifies the conditions on how the product standard can be complied with if the frequency inverter is completed into a PDS. The EMC directive in the EU is complied with for a PDS by observance of the product standard EN 61 800-3/A11 for PDS. The frequency inverters on their own do not generally require identification according to the EMC directive.

• The frequency inverters as components on their own are only classified as "Limited availability" for persons and users with the necessary EMC knowledge. They are not envisaged for unlimited sale or as "General availability" for users. At this point it is necessary to exactly differentiate between the frequency inverter and the PDS. A PDS can certainly be envisaged by the vendor for general availability, and the standard must be applied accordingly. On the other hand, the components used in the PDS may possibly not be for "General availability".

- Since 01.01.2002, the EMC product standard EN 61 800-3/A11 also defines, for the first time, limits for conducted interference and radiated interference for the so-called "Second environment" (= industrial power supply systems which do not supply households). Although these limits lie below those of filter Class A according to EN 55 011, a PDS with an unfiltered frequency inverter of series 6SE6 nevertheless does not comply with these values, and therefore does not meet the standard EN 61 800-3/A11.

- Using internal or external filters and the installation instructions included in the documentation, the PDS designed using the frequency inverters complies with the product standard EN 61 800-3/A11:

- Unlimited sale with filters of Class B to EN 55 011 in the first environment (living accommodation and industrial areas)
- Limited sale and installation by EMC experts with filters of Class A to EN 55 011 in the first environment plus warning information,
- With filters of Class A to EN 55 011 in the second environment (industrial areas), where these filters even significantly exceed the requirements of EN 61 800-3/A11.

- A differentiation must be made between the product standards for electrical drive systems (PDS) of the range of standards EN 61 800-3/A11 (of which Part 3/A11 covers EMC topics) and the product standards for the devices/systems/machines etc. No changes will probably result in the practical use of frequency inverters. Since frequency inverters are always part of a PDS, and these are part of a machine, the machine vendor must observe various standards depending on the type and environment, e.g. EN 61 000-3-2 for power supply harmonics and EN 55 011 for radio interferences. The product standard for PDS on its own is therefore either insufficient there or irrelevant.

With respect to the compliance of limits for power supply harmonics, the EMC product standard EN 61 800-3/A11 for PDS refers to compliance with the EN 61 000-3-2 and EN 61 000-3-12 standards.

### Electromagnetic Compatibility

No impermissible electromagnetic irradiation occurs if the installation guidelines specific to the product are correctly observed.

The table below lists the measured results for emissions of and immunity to interference for MICROMASTER.

The inverters were installed according to the guidelines with shielded motor cables and shielded control cables.

| EMC phenomenon<br>Standard/test   |   | Relevant criteria | Limit value   |
|---|---|-------------------|---|
| Emitted interference<br>EN 61 800-3<br>(1st environment <sup>1)</sup> ) | Conducted via mains cable                             | 150 kHz to 30 MHz | Unfiltered – not tested<br>Internal/external filter:<br>General availability <sup>2)</sup> (category C1):<br>limit complies with EN 55 011 Class B<br>(only applies to MICROMASTER 410)<br>Limited availability <sup>3)</sup> (category C2):<br>limit complies with EN 55 011, Class A, Group 1 |
|   | Emitted by the drive                                  | 30 MHz to 1 GHz   | All devices:<br>Limited availability <sup>3)</sup> : limit complies with<br>EN 55 011 Group 1, Class A  |
| ESD immunity<br>EN 61 000-4-2   |   |                   |   |
| ESD through air discharge   | Test level 3  | 8 kV              |   |
| ESD through contact discharge   | Test level 3  | 6 kV              |   |
| Electrical fields immunity<br>EN 61 000-4-3                             | Test level 3<br>26 MHz to 1 GHz                       | 10 V/m            |   |
| Electrical field applied to unit  |   |                   |   |
| Burst interference immunity<br>EN 61 000-4-4                            | Test level 4  | 4 kV              |   |
| Applied to all cable terminations                                       |   |                   |   |
| Surge immunity<br>EN 61 000-4-5   | Test level 3  | 2 kV              |   |
| Applied to mains cables   |   |                   |   |
| Immunity to RFI emissions, conducted<br>EN 61 000-4-6                   | Test level 4<br>0.15 MHz to 80 MHz<br>80 % AM (1 kHz) | 10 V              |   |
| Applied to mains, motor and control cables                              |   |                   |   |

### UL Listing



® and c®- listed power conversion equipment type 5B33 in accordance with UL508C.  
For use in pollution degree 2 environment.

# A

**1) 1st environment**  
(living accommodation, business and industrial areas): environment which includes living accommodation and also equipment which is directly connected to a low-voltage power supply system without intermediate transformers, where this system also supplies living accommodation.

**2) General availability**  
Sales channel where installation is independent of the customer's or user's EMC knowledge.

**Category C1:**  
Power Drive System (PDS) with rated voltage < 1000 V.  
For use in 1st environment.

**3) Limited availability:**  
Sales channel where installation is limited to dealers, customers or users who – either individually or together – have technical EMC knowledge.

**Category C2:**  
Power Drive System (PDS) with rated voltage < 1000 V.  
When used in 1st environment, installation and start-up only by EMC experts.

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Demonstration Case

With the MICROMASTER 420 and 440 demonstration case, one of these inverters can be selected using a switch.

The inverters are equipped with status display panels (SDP). A BOP, AOP or other options must be ordered separately.

The demonstration case has the following features:

- 2 inverters (MICROMASTER 420 and MICROMASTER 440)
- Asynchronous motor 1LA7 from Siemens
- Precise, mechanical brake for demonstration of torque control
- Double voltage range (90 V to 130 V and 190 V to 265 V)
- Extremely rugged metal case, particularly suitable for traveling.



| Demonstration case             | Order No.                 | Weight, approx.<br>kg |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>MICROMASTER 420 and 440</b> | <b>6SE6400-0DC40-0AA0</b> | 15                    |

### SIDEMO Demonstration Case System

The SIDEMO range of modular demonstration case systems also includes cases for the MICROMASTER inverters.

The MICROMASTER demonstration cases can be operated on their own or together with other demonstration systems such as e.g. LOGO!, SIMATIC S7-200, SITOP DC-UPS.

The demonstration systems are fitted in dark blue transport cases (400 x 300 x 210 mm) which can be stacked.

When expanding the MICROMASTER 420/440 demonstration case by a PROFIBUS module (not included in delivery of case), it is also possible to demonstrate the incorporation into TIA when using the SIMATIC S7-300 Compact and Touch Panel TP170B demonstration systems.



| SIDEMO demonstration case   | Order No.                 | Weight, approx.<br>kg |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>MICROMASTER 410</b><br>• including OP operator panel   | <b>6AG1062-1AA08-0AA0</b> | 10                    |
| <b>MICROMASTER 420</b><br>• including BOP operator panel  | <b>6AG1062-1AA02-0AA0</b> | 10                    |
| <b>MICROMASTER 440</b><br>• including BOP operator panel  | <b>6AG1062-1AA02-1AA1</b> | 10                    |
| <b>MICROMASTER 440</b><br>• including BOP operator panel<br>• the motor is equipped with a load unit  | <b>6AG1062-1AA06-0AA0</b> | 10                    |
| <b>MICROMASTER 440</b><br>• including BOP operator panel and pulse encoder evaluation module<br>• the motor is equipped with an encoder and a load unit | <b>6AG1062-1AA07-0AA0</b> | 10                    |

Further information available on the Internet at: <http://www.siemens.com/sidemo>

### Training Center

Siemens A&D Training Centers are located worldwide, and offer the courses listed below for MICROMASTER. Individual course contents, or training on site at customers, can also be carried out.

#### Contact partner:

Every A&D Information and Training Center in the regions and the regional companies in Germany:  
Tel.: +49 (0) 911-895 32 02

#### Headquarters:

Siemens AG  
Automation and Drives  
Training Center  
P.O. Box 48 48  
D-90327 Nuremberg  
Germany

#### E-mail:

A&D.Kursbuero@nbgm.siemens.de  
Phone:  
+49 (0) 9 11-8 95-32 00  
Fax:  
+49 (0) 9 11-8 95-32 75



### Training Courses

#### **MICROMASTER 4 servicing, commissioning**

##### **SD-MM4 (2 days)**

This course is aimed at commissioning and servicing engineers for the MICROMASTER 4 drives. It covers proper utilization of the MICROMASTER 440 inverter functionality, as well as that of the MICROMASTER 420 inverter. This course is also suitable for beginners, since it can be adapted to provide more in-depth knowledge if required.

#### Course targets/contents:

- Fundamentals of asynchronous motors
- Fundamentals of inverters
- Programming using BOP, AOP
- PC programs:  
DriveMonitor/STARTER
- Commissioning using V/f characteristic and vector control
- Optional programming of input and output terminals

- Use of special functions such as flying restart, DC brakes
- Warnings and fault signals
- Practical exercises using the field-proven demonstration cases.

#### **MICROMASTER 4 communication**

##### **SD-MM4-COM (2 days)**

This course is aimed at commissioning and servicing engineers working with the MICROMASTER 4 on the PROFIBUS-DP. Knowledge of MICROMASTER and SIMATIC S7 are prerequisites. It imparts knowledge on the concept of Totally Integrated Automation (TIA).

#### Course targets/contents:

- Fundamentals of PROFIBUS-DP with emphasis on drive technology
- Design of the PROFIBUS-DP bus system
- Configuration of a PROFIBUS-DP network in Step 7

- Commissioning of the MICROMASTER inverter on the PROFIBUS-DP
- Transmission of process data and parameter values (protocol, PNO profile)
- PROFIBUS-DP with Motion Control expansion (lateral communication, equidistance, clock synchronization)

- Block library
- Drive ES SIMATIC
- Fault diagnostics of the drive via the bus system
- Practical exercises on the MICROMASTER 440 demonstration cases and the SIMATIC S7 demonstration cases with CPU 315-2 DP.

#### Tip:

The course sometimes directly follows the SD-MM4 course. Participants need then only travel once.

#### Note:

This course handles the DriveES SIMATIC block library. The SD-MM-COM course provides comprehensive information on alternatives such as loading/transfer commands, system functions, DVA-S7 blocks.

#### **Computer based Training (CBT) and Web based Training (WBT)**

Commissioning is carried out in interactive mode using the MICROMASTER 420 frequency inverter. In particular, handling of the parameter keyboard is practically identical to the original. The training time is 3 to 4 hours depending on the level of knowledge.

#### Contents:

- Asynchronous motors connected to power supply and inverter
- Overview of MICROMASTER inverter
- Electrical installation
- Parameter input, structure of parameter set
- Rating plate of motor
- Simple commissioning
- Assignment of different functions to the terminals.

You can find further information in the Catalog ITC or at <http://www.sitrain.com>.

A

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Overview of Motors

Siemens motors are an ideal supplement to the MICROMASTER inverters.

The table provides an overview of the most common types of motors from Siemens.

In addition to the motors listed in the table, explosion-proof motors, marine motors and combustion gas motors are also available.

Catalogs M 11 and M 15 contain the complete range of products with ordering data, technical details and explanations.

### Motors with gray cast iron casing

| Efficiency class                              | (*)  | EPACT                                | (*)   |             |                          |
|---|--|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|--------------------------|
| Motor type                                    | <b>1LG6</b>  | <b>1LA6**) </b>                      | <b>1LA6</b>                                 | <b>1LG4</b> | <b>1LA8</b>              |
| Rating (4-pole)                               | 18.5-200 kW  | 50-200 hp                            | 2.2-15 kW                                   | 18.5-200 kW | 250-1000 kW              |
| Speed/torque                                  | Speed<br>rpm<br>3000<br>1500<br>1000<br>750                    | Speed<br>rpm<br>3600<br>1800<br>1200 | Speed<br>rpm<br>3000<br>1500<br>1000<br>750 |             |                          |
| Voltage (at 50 Hz if not specified otherwise) | 230/400 V Δ/Y<br>400/690 V Δ/Y                                 | 60 Hz 460 V Δ                        | 230/400 V Δ/Y<br>400/690 V Δ/Y              |             | 400/690 V Δ/Y            |
| Size  | 180-315  | 225-315                              | 100-160                                     | 180-315     | 315-450                  |
| Design  | IM B3<br>IM B5<br>IM V1<br>IM B14 (sizes 100 to 160)<br>IM B35 |                                      |   |             | IM B3<br>IM V1<br>IM B35 |
| Casing  | Gray cast iron   |                                      |   |             |                          |
| Degree of protection                          | IP 55 (IP 65, IP 56)   |                                      |   |             | IP 55 (IP 56)            |



Example of 1LA6 motor

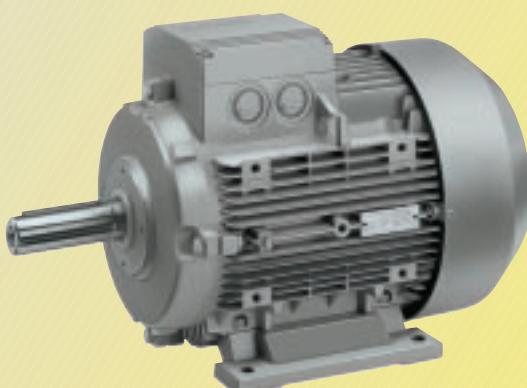
\*) 1.1 kW to 90 kW, 2-pole and 4-pole

\*\*) Successor type 1LG6

## Motors with aluminium casing

## Gear motors

| *)  | EPACT                             | *)                                       |             | Spur gear   | Flat gear                         | Bevel gear           | Spur worm gear              |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|-------------|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>1LA9</b>   | <b>1LA9</b>                       | <b>1LA7</b>                              | <b>1LA5</b> | <b>2KG11</b>  | <b>2KG12</b>                      | <b>2KG13</b>         | <b>2KG14</b>                |
| 0.06-30 kW  | 0.08-40 hp                        | 0.06-15 kW                               | 18.5-45 kW  | 0.09-7.5 kW   |                                   |                      | 0.12-7.5 kW                 |
| Speed rpm<br>3000<br>1500<br>1000                             | Speed rpm<br>3600<br>1800<br>1200 | Speed rpm<br>3000<br>1500<br>1000<br>750 |             | Torque Nm<br>80-550   | Torque Nm<br>130-660              | Torque Nm<br>120-800 | Torque Nm<br>70-1400        |
| 230/400 V Δ/Y<br>400/690 V Δ/Y                                | 60 Hz 460 V Δ                     | 230/400 V Δ/Y<br>400/690 V Δ/Y           |             | 230/400 V Δ/Y; 500 V Y<br>400/690 V Δ/Y                               |                                   |                      |                             |
| 56-200  |                                   | 56-160                                   | 180-225     | 63-132  |                                   |                      |                             |
| IM B3<br>IM B5<br>IM V1<br>IM B14 (sizes 56 to 160)<br>IM B35 |                                   |  |             | Foot-mounting type<br>Flange-mounting type<br>Universal mounting type |                                   |                      |                             |
| Aluminium<br>IP 55 (IP 65, IP 56)                             |                                   |  |             | Chilled casting   | Aluminium<br>IP 55 (IP 65, IP 56) |                      | Aluminium or gray cast iron |



Example of motor 1LA7



Example of spur gear motor 2KG11

\*) 1.1 kW to 90 kW, 2-pole and 4-pole

A

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Siemens European Companies and Representatives

#### Albania

BINDI sh. p. k.

Tirana

#### Armenia

Representative of Siemens AG

Yerevan

#### Austria

Siemens AG Österreich

Vienna

Bregenz

Deutschlandsberg

Eisenstadt

Graz

Innsbruck

Klagenfurt

Klosterneuburg

Linz

Salzburg

St. Pölten

Villach

#### Azerbaijan

Representative of SIMKO AS

Baku

#### Belarus

Representative of Siemens AG

Minsk

#### Belgium

Siemens S. A.

Brussels

Antwerpen

Boussu

Colfontaine

Dilsen-Stokkem

Gent

Haasrode

Herentals

Huizingen

Liège

Namur

Oostkamp

Zaventem

#### Bosnia-Herzegovina

Siemens d.o.o.

Sarajevo

#### Bulgaria

Siemens AG Representative in Bulgaria

Sofia

#### Croatia

Siemens d.d.

Zagreb

#### Cyprus

GEVO Ltd.

Nicosia

#### Czech Republic

Siemens s.r.o.

Prague

Brno

Děčín

Štětí

Trutnov

#### Denmark

Siemens A/S

Ballerup

Aalborg

Bronshøj

Esbjerg

Hedensted

Høje

Odense

Skensved

Tårstrup

Vejle

#### Ireland (Eire)

Siemens Ltd.

Dublin

#### Estonia

AS Siemens

Tallinn

#### Finland

Siemens

Osakeyhtiö

Espoo

Helsinki

#### France

Siemens S. A. S.

Saint-Denis

Bihorel

Caluire-et-Cuire

Cesson Sévigné

Dijon

Haguenaau

La Garenne Colombes

La-Suze-sur-Sarthe

Lesquin

Les Ulis

Lisssess

Lormont

Marseille

Mérignac

Metz

Montrouge

Molsheim

Nanterre

Nantes

Nice

Pantin

Paris La Défense

Reims

Saint-Denis

Saint-Quentin

Strasbourg

Toulouse

#### Georgia

Representative of Siemens AG

Tbilisi

#### Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Siemens plc

Bracknell

Beeston

Belfast

Bellshill

Birmingham

Bristol

Camberley

Cambridge

Chessington

Christchurch

Clevedon

Corby

Congleton

Crawley

Cumbernauld

East Kilbride

Fareham

Glasgow

Hemel Hempstead

Hounslow

Iford

Isle of Wight

London

Luton

Manchester

Milton Keynes

Newcastle-upon-Tyne

Oldham

Oxford

Poole

Purley

Romsey

Telford

Wellingborough

Wembley

#### Greece

Siemens A. E.

Athen, Amaroussio

Acharnes

Thessaloniki

Vassilikou Evias

#### Hungary

Siemens Rt.

Budapest

Bicske

Cegléd

Szombathely

#### Iceland

Smith & Nordland HF

Reykjavik

#### Italy

Siemens S. p. A.

Milano

Bari

Bologna

Brescia

Cagliari

Casoria

Cassina de Pechi

Fanglia

Firenze

Genova

Napoli

Padova

Palermo

Pescara

Roma

Torino

Verona

#### Latvia

Siemens S/A

Riga

#### Lithuania

Lietuvos ELTIKA

Vilnius

Klaipeda

#### Luxembourg

Siemens S. A.

Luxembourg-Hamm

#### Macedonia

SITAI d.o.o.

Skopje

#### Malta

J.R.D. SYSTEMS Ltd.

Harun

#### Moldavia

Siemens s.r.l.

Chișinău

#### Netherlands

Siemens Nederland N. V.

Den Haag

Alphen a/d Rijn

Zoetermeer

#### Norway

Siemens A/S

Oslo

Fyllingsdalen

Trondheim

#### Poland

Siemens Sp.z.o.o.

Warsaw

Gdańsk-Wrzeszcz

Katowice

Kratów

Poznań

Wrocław

#### Portugal

Siemens S. A.

Lisbon

Amadora

Albufeira

Carnaxide

Coimbra

Evora

Loures

Matosinhos Codex

Mem Martins

Seixal

#### Romania

Siemens birou de consultanții tehnice

Bucharest

Slatina

#### Russia

#### Russia

Siemens GmbH Moskau

Moscow

Barnaul

Jakutsk

Yekaterinburg

Irkutsk

Yshewsk

Kaluga

Krasnodar

Novosibirsk

Perm

St. Petersburg

Tbilissi

Tjumen

Tomsk

Ufa

Vladivostok

#### Slovak Republic

Siemens s.r.o.

Bratislava

Dolný Kubín

Horná Streda

Michalovce

Nitra

Nové Zámky

Trnava

#### Slowenia

Siemens d.o.o.

Ljubljana

Kranj

Maribor

#### Spain

Siemens S. A.

Bilbao

Cornellá de Llobregat

Gijón

La Coruña

Las Palmas de Gran Canaria

León

Málaga

Murcia

Palma de Mallorca

Santa Cruz de Tenerife

Sevilla

Tres Cantos (Madrid)

Valencia

Valladolid

Vigo

Zaragoza

#### Sweden

Siemens AB

Upplands Väsby

Göteborg

Haninge

Jönköping

Kista

### Siemens Companies and Representatives Worldwide

#### Africa

##### Algeria

Siemens Bureau d'Alger  
**Hydra**

##### Angola

Escrítorio de Representacão da Siemens em Angola  
**Luanda**

##### Botswana

Siemens (Pty) Ltd.  
**Gaborone**  
**Iwaneng**

##### Congo

SOFAMATEL S.P.R.L.

##### Kinshasa

##### Côte d'Ivoire

Siemens AG  
S.A.R.L.  
**Abidjan**

##### Egypt

Siemens Limited  
**Cairo-Mohandessin**  
**Smouha Alexandria**

Centech  
**Cairo-Zamalek**

##### Ethiopia

Siemens (Pvt)  
**Addis Abeba**

##### Ghana

Impromex ACCRA  
**Accra**

##### Guinea

André & Cie, S. A.  
**Lausanne**

##### Kenya

Siemens Communications Ltd.  
**Nairobi**

##### Lesotho

Range Telecommunication Systems (Pty) Ltd  
**Maseru**

##### Libya

Siemens A. G. Branch Libya  
**Tripoli**

##### Malawi

Ecolectric Ltd.  
**Blantyre**

##### Mauritius

Ireland Blyth Ltd  
**Port Louis**

##### Morocco

SETEL  
Société Electrotechnique et de Télécommunication S. A.  
**Casablanca**

##### Mosambique

Siemens Limitada  
**Maputo**

##### Namibia

Siemens (Pty.) Ltd.  
**Windhoek**

#### Nigeria

Siemens Limited  
**Lagos**  
**Abuja**  
**Kaduna**

#### Republic of South Africa

Siemens Ltd.  
**Halfway House**  
**Centurion**  
**Isando**  
**Pretoria**  
**Springs**  
**Woodmead**

#### Sudan

National Electrical  
**Commercial Co.**  
**Khartoum**

#### Swaziland

Siemens (Pty) Ltd  
**Matsapha**

#### Tansania

Tanzania Electrical Services Ltd.  
**Dar-es-Salaam**

#### Tunisia

Siemens Bureau de Liaison  
**Tunis**

#### Zambia

Siemens (Z) Ltd.  
**Kitwe**  
**Lusaka**

#### Zimbabwe

Siemens (Pvt.) Ltd.  
**Harare**  
**Alexandra Park**

#### America

##### Argentina

Siemens S. A.  
**Buenos Aires**  
**San Martin**  
**Bahia Blanca**  
**Córdoba**  
**Las Heras**  
**Mar del Plata**  
**Rosario**  
**Boulogne sur Mer**

##### Bolivia

Sociedad Comercial é Industrial Hansa Ltda,  
**La Paz**

##### Brazil

Siemens Ltda.  
**Sao Paulo**  
**Belo Horizonte**  
**Brasilia**  
**Campinas**  
**Curitiba**  
**Florianópolis**  
**Fortaleza**  
**Fravatai**  
**Jaboatão dos Guararapes**  
**Jundiaí**  
**Manaus**  
**Pôrto Alegre**  
**Ribeirão Preto**  
**Rio de Janeiro**  
**Salto**  
**Salvador**  
**S. Bernardo do Campo**  
**Vila São João**

#### Canada

Siemens Canada Limited  
**Mississauga**  
**Ajax**  
**Brampton**  
**Burnaby**  
**Calgary**  
**Cambridge**  
**Clatham**  
**Dartmouth**  
**Drummondville**  
**Edmonton**  
**Kanata**  
**London**  
**Moncton**  
**Montreal**  
**Mount Pearl**  
**Ottawa**  
**Pointe Claire**  
**Sackatoon**  
**Sherbrooke**  
**Tilbury**  
**Vanier**  
**Windsor**  
**Winnipeg**

#### Chile

Siemens S.A.  
**Santiago de Chile**

#### Colombia

Siemens S. A.  
**Santa Fé de Bogotá**  
**Barranquilla**  
**Cali-Occidente**  
**Medellín**

#### Costa Rica

Siemens S. A.  
**San José**

#### Cuba

EUMEDA  
Representación Consultiva de Siemens  
**Ciudad de la Habana**

#### Curaçao

SANTRACO N. V.  
**Willemstad**

#### Dominican Republic

Electromédica S. A.  
**Santo Domingo**

#### Ecuador

Siemens S. A.  
**Quito**  
**Guayaquil**

#### El Salvador

Siemens S. A.  
**San Salvador**

#### Guatemala

Siemens S. A.  
**Ciudad de Guatemala**

#### Honduras

Representaciones Electroindustriales  
S. de R.L.  
**San Pedro Sula**  
**Tegucigalpa**

#### Jamaica

Meditron Ltd.  
**Kingston**

#### Martinique

Périé Medical  
**Fort-de-France**

#### Mexico

Siemens S A de CV  
**México, D.F.**  
**Aguascalientes**  
**Apodaca**  
**Chihuahua**  
**Cd. Juárez**  
**Culiacán**  
**Gómez Palacio**  
**Hermosillo**  
**León**  
**Mérida**  
**Puebla**  
**San Juan Cuautlancingo**  
**Tijuana**  
**Tlajomulco de Zúñiga**  
**Veracruz**  
**Villa Corregidora**

#### Nicaragua

Siemens S. A.  
**Managua**

#### Panama

Siemens S. A.  
**Panama**

#### Paraguay

Rieder & Cia. S. A. C. I.  
**Asunción**

#### Peru

Siemens S. A.  
**Lima**

#### Trinidad and Tobago

Biomedical Technologies Ltd.  
**St. Augustin**

#### United States of America

Siemens Corporation  
**New York**  
**Allentown**  
**Alpharetta**  
**Arlington**  
**Atlanta**  
**Auburn Hills**  
**Boca Raton**  
**Bridgewater**  
**Brooklyn Park**  
**Camarillo**  
**Charlotte**  
**Columbus**  
**Concord**  
**Cupertino**  
**Danvers**  
**Duluth**  
**Fountain Inn**  
**Gainesville**  
**Hickory**  
**Hoffman Estates**  
**Issaquah**  
**Izelin**  
**Johnson City**  
**Lake Oswego**  
**Lima**  
**Milwaukee**  
**Newport News**  
**Norcross**  
**Oklahoma City**  
**Palo Alto**  
**Piscataway**  
**Princeton**  
**Richardson**  
**Richland**  
**Sacramento**  
**Santa Clara**  
**Santa Fe Springs**  
**San Jose**  
**Sunnyvale**  
**Totowa**  
**Washington**  
**Wendell**

#### Uruguay

Conatel S.A.  
**Montevideo**

#### Venezuela

Siemens S. A.  
**Caracas**  
**Barcelona**  
**Maracaibo**  
**Perto Ordaz**  
**Valencia**

A

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Siemens Companies and Representatives Worldwide

#### Asia

##### Bahrain

Siemens AG Service Center  
Transitec Gulf  
**Manama**

##### Bangladesh

Siemens Bangladesh Ltd.  
**Dhaka**  
**Khulna**

##### Brunei

AMS Technologies  
**Sdn Bhd**  
**Negara**  
**Brunei**  
**Darussalam**

##### India

Siemens Ltd.  
**Ahmedabad**  
**Bangalore**  
**Calcutta**  
**Chandigarh**  
**Chennai**  
**Coimbatore**  
**Gurgaon**  
**Kaloor**  
**Mumbai**  
**Nashik**  
**Navi Mumbai**  
**New Delhi**  
**Pune**  
**Secunderabad**  
**Vadodara**

##### Indonesia

Representative Office Siemens AG  
**Jakarta**  
**Batam**  
**Cilegon**  
**Surabaya**

##### Iraq

Siemens AG  
**Baghdad**

##### Iran

Siemens S.S.K.  
**Teheran**

##### Israel

Siemens Ltd.  
**Tel Aviv**  
**Holon**  
**Herzeliya**  
**Ramat Hakhayal**

#### Japan

Siemens K. K.  
**Tokyo**  
**Kobe**  
**Fukuoka**  
**Hiroshima**  
**Ishikawa**  
**Kanagawa**  
**Nagoya**  
**Osaka**  
**Sapporo**  
**Sendai**  
**Yokohama**

#### Jordan

Siemens AG  
**Jordan Branch**  
**Shmeisani-Amman**  
**Amman**

#### Kazakhstan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Almaty**

#### Kirghizstan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Bishkek**

#### Korea (Republic)

Siemens Ltd.  
**Seoul**  
**Changwon**  
**Kyungki-Do**

#### Kuwait

National & German Electrical and  
Electronic Services Co.  
(NGEECO)

#### Kuwait

#### Lebanon

Siemens AG Lebanon Branch  
**Beyrouth**

#### Malaysia

Siemens Electrical  
Engineering Sdn. Bhd.  
**Petaling Jaya**  
**Kuala Lumpur**  
**Kajang**

#### Myanmar

Siemens Ltd.  
**Yangon**

#### Nepal

Amatya Enterprises (Pvt.) Ltd.  
**Kathmandu**

#### Oman

Siemens AG  
**Muscat Branch**  
**Ruwii**  
**Muscat**

#### Pakistan

Siemens Pakistan  
Engineering Co., Ltd.  
**Karachi**  
**Faisalabad**  
**Islamabad**  
**Lahore**  
**Peshawar**  
**Quetta**

#### People's Republic of China

Siemens Ltd., China  
**Beijing**  
**Changchun**  
**Chengdu**  
**Chongqing**  
**Chuzhou**  
**Dalian**  
**Fuqing**  
**Fuzhou**  
**Guangzhou**  
**Hangzhou**  
**Jilin**  
**Jinan**  
**Nanhai**  
**Nanjing**  
**Panyu**  
**Rizhao**  
**Shanghai**  
**Shenyang**  
**Shenzhen**  
**Suzhou**  
**Tianjin**  
**Wuhan**  
**Wuxi**  
**Xi'an**  
**Xiaogan City**  
**Zibo**

#### Philippines

Siemens Inc.  
**Makati City**  
**Pasig City**  
**Cebu**  
**Davao City**

#### Qatar

Arabian Construction  
Engineering Company  
**Doha**

#### Saudi Arabia

Arabia Electric Ltd. (Equipment)  
**Jeddah**  
**Al Khobar**  
**Riyadh**

#### Singapore

Siemens Advanced Engineering (Pte.) Ltd.  
**Singapore**

#### Sri Lanka

Dimo Limited  
**Colombo**

#### Syria

Siemens AG  
**Damascus Branch**  
**Dasmascus**

#### Taiwan

Siemens Ltd.  
**Taipei**  
**Taichung**  
**Kaohsiung**  
**Taoyuan Hsien**

#### Thailand

Siemens Limited  
**Bangkok**  
**Rayong**

#### Turkmenistan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Aschgabad**

#### Uzbekistan

Representative of Siemens AG  
**Taschkent**

#### United Arab Emirates

Siemens Resident Engineers  
**Dubai**  
**Abu Dhabi**

#### Vietnam

Siemens AG Representation  
**Hanoi**  
**Ho Chi Minh City**

#### Yemen

Tihama Tractors & Engineering Co. Ltd.  
**Sanaa**  
**Aden**

#### Australia

Siemens Ltd.  
**Melbourne**  
**Adelaide**  
**Bayswater**  
**Brisbane**  
**Gladesville**  
**Milton**  
**Pennant Hills**  
**Perth**  
**Silverwater**  
**St. Leonards**  
**Sydney**

#### New Zealand

Siemens (NZ) Limited  
**Auckland**  
**Wellington**

A

### A&D in the WWW



A detailed knowledge of the range of products and services available is essential when planning and configuring automation systems. It goes without saying that this information must always be fully up-to-date.

The Siemens Automation and Drives Group (A&D) has therefore built up a comprehensive range of information in the World Wide Web, which offers quick and easy access to all data required.

Under the address

<http://www.siemens.com/automation>

you will find everything you need to know about products, systems and services.

### Product Selection Using the Interactive Catalogs



Detailed information together with convenient interactive functions:

The interactive catalogs CA 01 and ET 01 cover more than 80,000 products and thus provide a full summary of the Siemens Automation and Drives product base.

Here you will find everything that you need to solve tasks in the fields of automation, switchgear, installation and drives. All information is linked into a user interface which is easy to work with and intuitive.

After selecting the product of your choice you can order at the press of a button, by fax or by online link.

Information on the interactive catalogs can be found in the Internet under

<http://www.siemens.com/automation/ca01>

or on CD-ROM.

Automation and Drives, CA 01  
Order No.:  
E86060-D4001-A110-B7-7600

Electrical installation technology, ET 01  
Order No.:  
E86060-D8200-A107-A2-7600

### Easy Shopping with the Siemens Mall



The Siemens Mall is the virtual department store of Siemens AG in the Internet. Here you have access to a huge range of products presented in electronic catalogs in an informative and attractive way.

Data transfer via EDIFACT allows the whole procedure from selection through ordering to tracking of the order to be carried out online via the Internet.

Numerous functions are available to support you.

For example, powerful search functions make it easy to find the required products, which can be immediately checked for availability. Customer-specific discounts and preparation of quotes can be carried out online as well as order tracking and tracing.

Please visit the Siemens Mall on the Internet under:

<http://www.siemens.com/automation/mall>

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Customer Support Automation and Drives



Whether you need a service expert or a spare part, a product specialist for advice, or if you just have a query, then the Customer Support is the address for you – the team that meets all your needs!

### Helpline for Service and Support



You need help but do not know who to address. We take care that help is on the way quickly.

The helplines ensure that the right specialist in your vicinity will be of skilled assistance to you. The Helpline e. g. for Germany helps in German and English 24 hours/day, 365 days/year.

**Tel.: 0180 50 50 111**

### Online Support



Our Online Support guarantees quick and efficient assistance – around the clock, worldwide and in five languages.

The Online Support offers all technical information:

- FAQs, tips & tricks, downloads and news
- Free manuals
- Useful programs and software

<http://www.siemens.com/automation/service&support>

### Field Service



Your system is installed and now you need quick on-site help. We have the specialists with the know-how you require, worldwide and at hand.

Thanks to our comprehensive service network, we are able to realize short response times – with competence, reliability, and speed.

You can request an expert in Germany 24 hours/day and 365 days/year.

**Tel.: 0180 50 50 444**

Of course we offer also service contracts customized to your requirements. Your Siemens Office is always at your disposal.

### Spare Parts and Repairs



Our worldwide network of local spare parts stocks and repair centers react with speed and reliable logistics.

For requests about repairs or spare parts please call the following telephone number (in Germany):

**Tel.: 0180 50 50 446**

Outside the office hours and on weekends, dial this number for our spare parts stand-by service.

### Technical Support



Technical advice for implementation of products, systems and solutions in automation and drive technology is provided in German and English.

- Competent, qualified and experienced specialists offer teleservice and video conferencing for specific problems.
  - FreeContact – the way to the free Technical Support.
  - in Europe (headquarter)
- Tel.: +49 (0)180 50 50 222**  
**Fax: +49 (0)180 50 50 223**  
**E-mail:**  
**techsupport@ad.siemens.de**

- in the United States
- Tel.: +1 423 461-2522**  
**Fax: +1 423 461 2231**  
**E-mail: simatic.hotline@sea.siemens.com**
- in Asia
- Tel.: +65 740-7000**  
**Fax: +65 740 7001**  
**E-mail:**  
**simatic@singnet.com.sg**

Our network of dependencies in Germany, the U.S. and Singapore offers support around the clock according to the "follow the sun" principle via FastContact – the fast way to the Technical Support:

- Return call within two hours guaranteed
  - around the clock
  - payment with SIMATIC card
- Tel.: +49 (0)911 895 7777**  
**Fax: +49 (0)911 895 7001**

### Subject Index

#### MICROMASTER

|                                      | <b>410</b> | <b>420</b> | <b>430</b> | <b>440</b> |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                      | Page       | Page       | Page       | Page       |
| <b>A</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| AOP (advanced operator panel)        | -          | 2/14       | -          | 4/19       |
| Applications                         | 1/2        | 2/2        | 3/2        | 4/2        |
| Assignment table for options         | 0/4        | 0/4        | 0/4        | 0/4        |
| <b>B</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| BOP (basic operator panel)           | -          | 2/14       | -          | 4/19       |
| BOP-2 (basic operator panel)         | -          | -          | 3/12       | -          |
| Brake resistor (option)              | -          | -          | -          | 4/15       |
| <b>C</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| CE marking                           | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        |
| Chokes (option)                      | 1/9        | 2/12       | 3/10       | 4/15       |
| Circuit breaker (option)             | 1/9        | 2/13       | 3/10       | 4/16       |
| Circuit diagrams                     | 1/4        | 2/4        | 3/4        | 4/4        |
| Communications modules               | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| Conditions of sale and delivery      | A/17       | A/17       | A/17       | A/17       |
| Conformity with standards            | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        |
| <b>D</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| Demonstration case                   | A/6        | A/6        | A/6        | A/6        |
| Derating data                        | 1/6        | 2/7        | 3/7        | 4/7        |
| Description (inverter)               | 1/2        | 2/2        | 3/2        | 4/2        |
| Description (options)                | 1/8        | 2/9        | 3/9        | 4/12       |
| Design                               | 1/2        | 2/2        | 3/2        | 4/2        |
| DeviceNet module (option)            | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| Dimension drawings                   | 1/10       | 2/16       | 3/14       | 4/21       |
| Documentation                        | 1/9        | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| Docu-Pack                            | -          | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| DriveMonitor                         | 1/9        | 2/10       | 3/9        | 4/13       |
| <b>E</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| Electromagnetic compatibility        | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        | A/4        |
| EMC filter (option)                  | 1/9        | 2/11       | 3/11       | 4/14       |
| Environment, resources and recycling | A/2        | A/2        | A/2        | A/2        |
| Export regulations                   | A/17       | A/17       | A/17       | A/17       |
| <b>F</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| Features                             | 1/3        | 2/3        | 3/3        | 4/3        |
| Filter (option)                      | 1/9        | 2/11       | 3/11       | 4/14       |
| Fuses (option)                       | 1/9        | 2/13       | 3/10       | 4/16       |
| <b>G</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| General circuit diagram              | 1/4        | 2/4        | 3/4        | 4/4        |
| Getting Started Guide                | 1/9        | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| Gland plates (option)                | -          | 2/13       | 3/10       | 4/16       |
| <b>I</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| Installation height (derating)       | 1/7        | 2/7        | 3/7        | 4/8        |
| International standards              | 1/2        | 2/2        | 3/2        | 4/2        |
| Internet (online services)           | A/13       | A/13       | A/13       | A/13       |
| ISO 9001 certificate                 | A/3        | A/3        | A/3        | A/3        |
| <b>L</b>                             |            |            |            |            |
| Line commuting chokes (option)       | 1/9        | 2/12       | 3/10       | 4/15       |

#### MICROMASTER

|  | <b>410</b> | <b>420</b> | <b>430</b> | <b>440</b> |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | Page       | Page       | Page       | Page       |
| <b>M</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Main characteristics                     | 1/2        | 2/2        | 3/2        | 4/2        |
| Mechanical features                      | 1/3        | 2/3        | 3/3        | 4/3        |
| <b>N</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Note for ordering                        | A/16       | A/16       | A/16       | A/16       |
| <b>O</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| OP (operator panel)                      | 1/9        | -          | -          | -          |
| Operating instructions                   | 1/9        | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| Operating temperature (derating)         | -          | 2/7        | 3/7        | 4/8        |
| Operator panels                          | 1/9        | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| Options                                  | 1/8        | 2/9        | 3/9        | 4/12       |
| Ordering data (inverter)                 | 1/7        | 2/8        | 3/8        | 4/9        |
| Ordering data (options)                  | 1/9        | 2/11       | 3/10       | 4/14       |
| Output chokes (option)                   | -          | 2/12       | 3/10       | 4/15       |
| Overview                                 | 0/2        | 0/2        | 0/3        | 0/3        |
| Overview of motors                       | A/8        | A/8        | A/8        | A/8        |
| <b>P</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Parameter list                           | 1/9        | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| Performance features                     | 1/3        | 2/3        | 3/3        | 4/3        |
| PROFIBUS module (option)                 | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| Protection features                      | 1/3        | 2/3        | 3/3        | 4/3        |
| Pulse encoder evaluation module (option) | -          | -          | -          | 4/19       |
| Pulse frequency (derating)               | 1/6        | 2/7        | 3/7        | 4/7        |
| <b>S</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Sales regions                            | A/10       | A/10       | A/10       | A/10       |
| Selection aid                            | 0/2        | 0/2        | 0/3        | 0/3        |
| Selection and ordering data (inverter)   | 1/7        | 2/8        | 3/8        | 4/9        |
| Selection and ordering data (options)    | 1/9        | 2/11       | 3/10       | 4/14       |
| Service and support                      | A/14       | A/14       | A/14       | A/14       |
| SIDEMO (demonstration case system)       | A/6        | A/6        | A/6        | A/6        |
| STARTER                                  | 1/9        | 2/10       | 3/9        | 4/13       |
| Start-up software                        | 1/9        | 2/10       | 3/9        | 4/13       |
| Support                                  | A/14       | A/14       | A/14       | A/14       |
| <b>T</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Technical data (inverter)                | 1/6        | 2/6        | 3/6        | 4/6        |
| Technical data (options)                 | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| Terminal connection diagram              | 1/5        | 2/5        | 3/5        | 4/5        |
| Training center                          | A/7        | A/7        | A/7        | A/7        |
| Training courses                         | A/7        | A/7        | A/7        | A/7        |
| <b>U</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| UL certification                         | A/5        | A/5        | A/5        | A/5        |
| <b>V</b>                                 |            |            |            |            |
| Variant dependent options                | 1/9        | 2/11       | 3/10       | 4/14       |
| Variant independent options              | 1/9        | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |

A

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

### Order No. Index

#### MICROMASTER

|                           | <b>410</b> | <b>420</b> | <b>430</b> | <b>440</b> |
|---------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                           | Page       | Page       | Page       | Page       |
| <b>3NA3...</b>            | 1/9        | 2/13       | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/16, 4/18 |
| <b>3NE1...</b>            | -          | -          | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/16, 4/18 |
| <b>3RV10..</b>            | 1/9        | 2/13       | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/16, 4/18 |
| <b>3VL....</b>            | -          | -          | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/16, 4/18 |
| <b>6GK1500-0FC00</b>      | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| <b>6SE6400-0AP00-0AA0</b> | -          | 2/14       | -          | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0AP00-0AA1        | -          | -          | -          | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0BE00-0AA0        | -          | -          | 3/12       | -          |
| 6SE6400-0BP00-0AA0        | -          | 2/14       | -          | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0DN00-0AA0        | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0DR00-0AA0        | 1/9        | -          | -          | -          |
| 6SE6400-0EN00-0AA0        | -          | -          | -          | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0GP00-0A0         | -          | 2/13       | 3/10       | 4/16, 4/17 |
| 6SE6400-0MD00-0AA0        | -          | 2/14       | -          | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0P.00-0AA0        | 1/9        | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-0SP00-0AA0        | 1/9        | -          | -          | -          |
| 6SE6400-1P.00-0AA0        | -          | 2/14       | 3/12       | 4/19       |
| 6SE6400-2FA0..            | -          | 2/11       | -          | 4/14       |
| 6SE6400-2FB0..            | -          | 2/11       | -          | 4/14       |
| 6SE6400-2FL0..            | 1/9        | 2/12       | -          | 4/14       |
| 6SE6400-2FS0..            | -          | 2/11       | 3/11       | 4/17       |
| 6SE6400-3CC..             | 1/9        | 2/12       | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/15, 4/17 |
| 6SE6400-3TC..             | -          | 2/12       | 3/10, 3/11 | 4/15, 4/17 |
| 6SE6400-4B...             | -          | -          | -          | 4/15, 4/17 |
| 6SE6400-5....             | 1/9        | 2/15       | 3/13       | 4/20       |
| <b>6SE6410-2BB..</b>      | 1/7        | -          | -          | -          |
| 6SE6410-2UA..             | 1/7        | -          | -          | -          |
| 6SE6410-2UB..             | 1/7        | -          | -          | -          |
| <b>6SE6420-2AB..</b>      | -          | 2/8        | -          | -          |
| 6SE6420-2AC..             | -          | 2/8        | -          | -          |
| 6SE6420-2AD..             | -          | 2/8        | -          | -          |
| 6SE6420-2UC..             | -          | 2/8        | -          | -          |
| 6SE6420-2UD..             | -          | 2/8        | -          | -          |
| <b>6SE6430-2AD..</b>      | -          | -          | 3/8        | -          |
| 6SE6430-2UD..             | -          | -          | 3/8        | -          |
| <b>6SE6440-2AB..</b>      | -          | -          | -          | 4/11       |
| 6SE6440-2AC..             | -          | -          | -          | 4/11       |
| 6SE6440-2AD..             | -          | -          | -          | 4/11       |
| 6SE6440-2UC..             | -          | -          | -          | 4/9        |
| 6SE6440-2UD..             | -          | -          | -          | 4/9        |
| 6SE6440-2UE..             | -          | -          | -          | 4/10       |
| <b>6SL3000-0CE3..</b>     | -          | -          | -          | 4/15       |

### Note for ordering

#### Release versions/designs

The last digit of the complete Order No. for the inverters represents the release version. When ordering, a digit from that specified may be present as a result of further technical development.

### Conditions of Sale and Delivery

#### In Germany

Subject to the General Conditions of Sale as well as the General Conditions of Supply and Delivery for Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry.

#### For Export

Subject to the General Conditions of Supply and Delivery for Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry and to any other conditions agreed upon with the recipients of catalogs/price lists.

■ Software products are subject to the General Licence Conditions for Software Products for Automation and Drives.

Prices are listed in € (Euro) ex delivery point, excluding packaging.

Turnover tax (VAT) is not included in the prices. It will be added according to legal provisions at the applicable rate.

We reserve the right to adjust prices and shall charge the prices applying on the date of delivery.

All dimensions in this catalog/price list are in mm. The illustrations are for reference only.

We reserve the right to make changes, in particular to the specified values, dimensions and weights, unless specified otherwise on the individual pages of this catalog/price list.

### Export regulations

The products listed in this catalog/price list may be subject to European/German and/or US export provisions.

Any export requiring approval is therefore subject to authorization by the relevant authorities.

For the products listed in this catalog/price list, the following export regulations must be adhered to in accordance with currently valid regulations.

#### AL Number of the German export list

Products with a code other than "N" must be approved for export.

The export codes of the respective data medium must also be adhered to for software products.

Goods labeled with "AL not equal to N" are subject to European or German export authorization when being exported out of the EU.

#### ECCN Number of US export list (Export Control Classification Number)

Products with a code other than "N" require approval for re-export to certain countries.

The export codes of the respective data medium must also be adhered to for software products.

Goods labeled with "ECCN not equal to N" are subject to US reexport authorization.

Even without a label, or with label "AL: N" or "ECCN: N", authorization may be required due to the final whereabouts and purpose for which the goods are to be used.

The AL and ECCN export codes specified in our confirmations, delivery notes and invoices apply.

Subject to change without prior notice.

# MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440

## Appendix

A

Responsible for

Technical contents:  
Siemens AG, A&D SD SM, Erlangen

General editing:  
Siemens AG, A&D PT 5, Erlangen

Siemens AG  
Automation & Drives  
**Standard Drives**  
P.O. Box 32 69  
D-91050 Erlangen, Germany

Order No.: **E86060-K5151-A121-A3-7600**  
Printed in Germany  
KG K 0602 25.0 E 96 En/222200



# Catalogs of the Automation and Drives Group (A&D)

Further information can be obtained from our branch offices listed in the appendix of this catalog

| <b>Automation &amp; Drives</b>   | <i>Catalog</i> |       |
|--|----------------|-------|
| Interactive catalogs on CD-ROM   |                |       |
| • Components for Automation & Drives   | CA 01          |       |
| • Electrical Installation Technology   | ET 01          |       |
| <b>Analysis Systems</b>  |                |       |
| Gas Analysis Equipment for the Process Industry  | PA 10          |       |
| Process Analysis, Components for Sample Preparation  | PA 11          |       |
| SIPAN Liquid Analysis  | PA 20          |       |
| <b>Automation Systems for Machine Tools</b>  |                |       |
| SINUMERIK & SIMODRIVE  | NC 60          |       |
| Cables, Connectors and System Components   | NC Z           |       |
| <b>Drive Systems</b>   |                |       |
| <u>Variable-Speed Drives</u>   |                |       |
| DC Motors  | DA 12          |       |
| DC Drives Preferred Series up to 500 kW  | DA 12.1        |       |
| DC Drives Preferred Series 215 kW to 1500 kW   | DA 12.2        |       |
| SIMOREG DC MASTER 6RA70 Digital Chassis Converters   | DA 21.1        |       |
| SIMOREG K 6RA22 Analog Chassis Converters  | DA 21.2        |       |
| SIMOREG DC MASTER 6RM70 Digital Converter Cabinet Units  | DA 22          |       |
| SIMOVERT PM Modular Converter Systems  | DA 45          |       |
| SIEMOSYN Motors  | DA 48          |       |
| MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 Inverters  | DA 51.2        |       |
| SIMOVERT A Current-Source DC Link Converters   | DA 62          |       |
| SIMOVERT MV Medium-Voltage Drives  | DA 63          |       |
| MICROMASTER, MIDIMASTER  | DA 64          |       |
| Low-Voltage Motors for Variable-Speed Drives   | DA 65.3        |       |
| SIMODRIVE 611 universal and POSMO  | DA 65.4        |       |
| SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES Vector Control   | DA 65.10       |       |
| SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES Motion Control   | DA 65.11       |       |
| SIMADYN D Control System   | DA 99          |       |
| <u>Automation Systems for Machine Tools SIMODRIVE</u>  | NC 60          |       |
| • AC Main Spindle Motors 1PM, 1FE, 1PH   |                |       |
| • AC Servomotors 1FT, 1FK  |                |       |
| • AC Linear motors 1FN   |                |       |
| • Converter System SIMODRIVE 611   |                |       |
| • Converter Systems SIMODRIVE POSMO A/CD/CA/SI   |                |       |
| <u>Low-Voltage Three-Phase-Motors</u>  |                |       |
| Project Manual   | M 10           |       |
| Squirrel-Cage Motors, Totally Enclosed, Fan-Cooled   | M 11           |       |
| <u>Drive and Control Components for Hoisting Equipment</u>   | HE 1           |       |
| <b>Electrical Installation Technology</b>  |                |       |
| Circuit-Breaker Systems  | I 2.1          |       |
| Fuse Systems   |                |       |
| Distribution Board Systems   |                |       |
| Building Management Systems with <i>instabus EIB</i>   |                |       |
| Program Overview Modular Devices   | I 2.11         |       |
| STAB Wall-Mounting Distribution Boards   | I 2.31         |       |
| SIKUS Floor-Mounting Distribution Boards   | I 2.32         |       |
| 8PU Busway System  | I 2.36         |       |
| <b>Human Machine Interface Products/Systems</b>  |                |       |
| <b>SIMATIC HMI</b>   | ST 80          |       |
| <b>Industrial Communication and Field Devices</b>  |                |       |
|  | IK PI          |       |
| <b>Low-Voltage Controls and Distribution</b>   | <i>Catalog</i> |       |
| <u>Low-Voltage Controlgear, Switchgear and Systems</u>   | NS K           |       |
| Communication-Capable Controlgear, Controlgear with SIRIUS, SIGUARD Safety Systems, Control and Signalling Devices, Switchgear, Transformers and DC Power Supplies, Main- and EMERGENCY-STOP Switches, Control Switches, Terminal Blocks |                |       |
| BERO - Sensors for Automation  | NS BERO        |       |
| Products and Systems for Low-Voltage Power Distribution  | NS PS          |       |
| SENTRON WL   | NS WL          |       |
| <b>Motion Control System SIMOTION</b>  |                | PM 10 |
| <b>Process Engineering</b>   |                |       |
| Field Instruments for Process Automation   | FI 01          |       |
| Measuring Instruments for Pressure, Differential Pressure, Flow, Level and Temperature, Positioners and Liquid Meters  |                |       |
| SIWAREX Weighing Systems   | WT 01          |       |
| Process Recorders and Accessories  | MP 20          |       |
| SIPART, Controllers and Software   | MP 31          |       |
| <b>SIMATIC Industrial Automation Systems</b>   |                |       |
| SIMATIC PCS Process Control System   | ST 45          |       |
| SIMATIC S5/PC/505 Automation Systems   | ST 50          |       |
| Components for Totally Integrated Automation   | ST 70          |       |
| SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System   | ST PCS 7       |       |
| <b>SIPOS Electric Actuators</b>  |                |       |
| Electric Rotary, Linear and Part-turn Actuators  | MP 35          |       |
| Electric Rotary Actuators for Nuclear Plants   | MP 35.1./2     |       |
| <b>Systems Engineering</b>   |                |       |
| Power supplies SITOP power   | KT 10.1        |       |
| System cabling SIMATIC TOP connect   | KT 10.2        |       |
| MOBY Identification Systems  | KT 21          |       |
| Industrial Microcomputers SICOMP   | KT 51          |       |
| <b>System Solutions</b>  |                |       |
| Applications, Products and Services for Industry   | SL 01          |       |
| Automation Solutions in the Plastic Industry with SIMATIC S7   | SL 10          |       |
| <b>TELEPERM M Process Control System</b>   |                |       |
| AS 235, AS 235H and AS 235K automation systems   | PLT 111        |       |
| AS 388/TM and AS 488/TM automation systems   | PLT 112        |       |
| OS 525 operating and monitoring system   | PLT 122        |       |
| Operating and monitoring with WinCC/TM   | PLT 123        |       |
| CS 275 bus system  | PLT 130        |       |

**Siemens Aktiengesellschaft**

Automation and Drives  
Standard Drives  
Postfach 32 69, D-91050 Erlangen

[www.siemens.com/micromaster](http://www.siemens.com/micromaster)

Order No. E86060-K5151-A121-A3-7600

**SIEMENS**

MICROMASTER 410/420/430/440 Inverters

**Catalog DA 51.2 • 2002**